

Permit No.	Date	DIN
97-04	October 21, 2011	15478

RECEIVED

October 21, 2011

Solid Waste Section
Asheville Regional Office

PREPARED FOR:

WILKES COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF SOLID WASTE
9219 ELKIN HIGHWAY
ROARING RIVER, NORTH CAROLINA 28669

**ROARING RIVER LANDFILL
WILKES COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA
PERMIT No. 97-04**

PHASE 4 EXPANSION



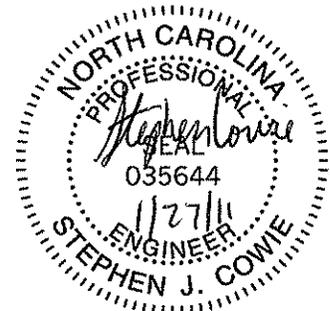
**VOLUME 2
CONSTRUCTION PLAN APPLICATION
SECTION III – ENGINEERING PLAN
SECTION IV – CONSTRUCTION QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN
SECTION V – OPERATIONS PLAN
SECTION VI – CLOSURE & POST CLOSURE PLAN**

JANUARY 2011

PREPARED BY:



2211 WEST MEADOWVIEW ROAD SUITE 101
GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA 27407
PHONE: (336) 323-0092
FAX: (336) 323-0093
WWW.JOYCEENGINEERING.COM
JEI PROJECT No. 356.1002.11.01
NORTH CAROLINA CORPORATE LIC: C-0782

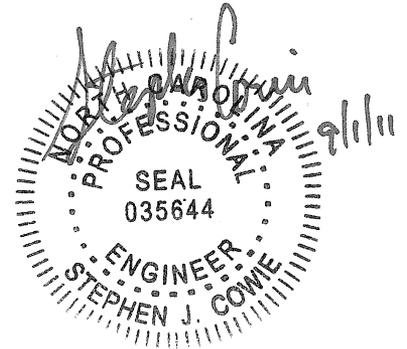


PREPARED FOR:
WILKES COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF SOLID WASTE
9219 ELKIN HIGHWAY
ROARING RIVER, NORTH CAROLINA 28669

ROARING RIVER LANDFILL
WILKES COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA
PERMIT No. 97-04

PHASE 4 EXPANSION

ENGINEERING PLAN



JANUARY 2011
REVISED MAY 2011

PREPARED BY:



2211 WEST MEADOWVIEW ROAD SUITE 101
GREENSBORO, NORTH CAROLINA 27407
PHONE: (336) 323-0092
FAX: (336) 323-0093
WWW.JOYCEENGINEERING.COM
JEI PROJECT No. 356.1002.11.01
NORTH CAROLINA CORPORATE LIC: C-0782

**VOLUME 2, SECTION III
ENGINEERING PLAN**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE WITH ENGINEERING PLAN REQUIREMENTS.....	2
1.0 GENERAL OVERVIEW OF THE FACILITY DESIGN.....	3
2.0 ANALYSIS OF THE FACILITY DESIGN.....	3
2.1 Foundation	3
2.2 Base Liner	4
2.3 Leachate Collection and Removal System	4
2.4 Leachate Storage Facility.....	5
2.5 Final Cover System.....	5
2.6 Erosion and Sediment Control Plan.....	7
2.7 Landfill Gas Collection and Control System (GCCS) Design Plan	7
3.0 TECHNICAL REFERENCES.....	8

DRAWINGS

EP-T	Title Sheet
EP-L	Legend and General Notes
EP-01	Existing Conditions
EP-02	Grading Plan, Subgrade
EP-03	Grading Plan, Final Grade
EP-04	Profiles A-A and B-B
EP-05	Project Details

APPENDICES

Appendix III-1	Foundation Settlement Calculations
Appendix III-2	Stability Analysis
Appendix III-3	HELP Model Analyses
Appendix III-4	Leachate Collection System Design Calculations
Appendix III-5	Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
Appendix III-6	Technical Specifications

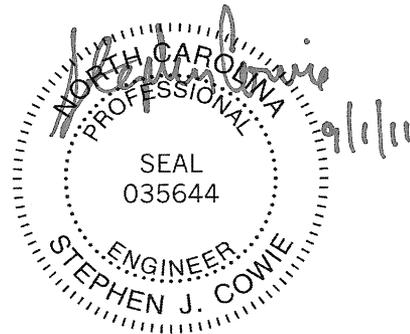
STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE WITH ENGINEERING PLAN REQUIREMENTS

It is our opinion that the design described in this Engineering Plan for Phase 4 of the Roaring River Landfill meets the intent of the requirements of Rule .1620 of the North Carolina Solid Waste Management Rules, 15A NCAC 13B.

Respectfully Submitted
JOYCE ENGINEERING, INC.



Stephen Cowie, P.E.
Sr. Project Consultant



1.0 GENERAL OVERVIEW OF THE FACILITY DESIGN

This report contains detailed information on the design of Phase 4 of the subject facility. Phase 4 is vertical expansion located on the existing disposal area (Phase 3) consisting of approximately 6.7 acres. The design has been prepared in accordance with Section .1600 of the NC Solid Waste Management Rules, and is illustrated by a set of drawings that accompany this report. The drawings include the following:

<u>Drawing No.</u>	
EP-T	Title Sheet
EP-L	Legend and General Notes
EP-01	Existing Conditions
EP-02	Grading Plan, Subgrade
EP-03	Grading Plan, Final Grade
EP-04	Profiles A-A and B-B
EP-05	Project Details

The drawings and this text describe the proposed design for the purpose of obtaining a Permit to Construct. Prior to construction, detailed construction drawings, technical specifications, and contract documents will be prepared for use by Wilkes County in soliciting construction bids. Phase 3 was designed anticipating the vertical expansion of Phase 4. Certain elements of the design for Phase 4 have been updated from Phase 3 to incorporate actual Phase 3 construction information.

2.0 ANALYSIS OF THE FACILITY DESIGN

2.1 Foundation

The Phase 4 expansion is vertical in nature and will not affect the existing landfill subgrade. The subgrade of the landfill consists of the underlying soils and controlled fill components (subgrade, berms and embankments). The underlying material that will serve as the foundation for the landfill is predominantly partially weathered rock that becomes fine sandy silt when sampled.

Controlled fill will be placed in uniform lifts and compacted to within 95% of the soil's maximum dry density as determined by a Standard Proctor Test (ASTM D698). The range of acceptable moisture levels (% of optimal) will be established based on pre-construction testing of available soil material. Settlement and bearing capacity analyses have been conducted to demonstrate that the subgrade will support the loads of the landfill and maintain the integrity of the landfill's structural components. The anticipated maximum total settlement is estimated to be 0.075 feet (0.90 inches). The base grades of the landfill were designed with a slope of 2.5% over a length of 500 feet, allowing for 2.5 feet of differential settlement. Supporting calculations are included in Appendix III-1.

The bearing capacity of the subgrade was evaluated to determine if the subgrade material could bear the weight of the landfill without enduring shear failure. The results of the bearing capacity

analyses indicate a minimum factor of safety of 15.4 using the Vesic equation. Therefore, we anticipate that the subgrade will support the proposed landfill expansion. Supporting calculations are in Appendix III-2.

Global stability analyses were performed to evaluate the likelihood of a deep seated rotational failure of the landfill, or a sliding block translational failure of the waste mass along the liner. The stability analyses performed for Phase 4 indicate a factor of safety of 1.91 in the static condition, and 1.30 during a seismic event. These estimated factors of safety are conservative since XSTBLE models a worst case two dimensional landfill section. Supporting calculations are in Appendix III-2.

2.2 Base Liner

The base liner system will not be affected by the Phase 4 vertical expansion.

2.3 Leachate Collection and Removal System

General

The leachate collection and removal system will not be modified due to the vertical nature of the expansion. The leachate collection and removal system consists of one main header pipe and four lateral collection pipes embedded in a 24-inch layer of aggregate material on the flatter bottom area of Phase 3. The aggregate serves as both a drainage layer for leachate and a protective cover for the underlying geomembrane during landfill operations. The minimum required hydraulic conductivity of the drainage layer is 3.0×10^{-1} cm/sec. A 16-ounce non-woven geotextile was placed directly on top of the geomembrane to protect the membrane from damage during placement of the aggregate material. The upper 12 inches of the drainage layer was replaced with a 12 inch layer of tire chips. Tire chips have a hydraulic conductivity similar to gravel, are lightweight, and easy to handle during construction, and was proven to be more cost effective than gravel.

Cleanouts in the pipe network provide access for periodic cleaning of all pipes and video inspection. Cleaning the pipes by flushing, mechanical devices or chemical agents will help maintain the hydraulic capacity of the pipes by preventing excessive clogging. Leachate pipe cleaning will be performed once every two years. During the cleaning process sludge residue that is flushed into the sumps will be removed by a vacuum pump truck and disposed of in the active area of the landfill or leachate holding pond.

Calculations were conducted to demonstrate that adequate pipe strength is provided by the leachate collection system for the Phase 4 expansion. These calculations are found in Appendix III-4.

Leachate reaching the perforated collection pipes within the cell will flow by gravity to the leachate header pipe that will discharge to a sump at the downgradient end of the cell. From the sump, leachate will be pumped to an on-site holding pond. Leachate will be removed from the holding pond periodically and transported by tanker truck to the local wastewater treatment plant for disposal.

2.4 Leachate Storage Facility

Leachate will drain to the existing leachate holding pond located west of Phase 1. Accumulated leachate will be removed from the holding pond periodically and transported by tanker truck to the local wastewater treatment plant for disposal.

Holding Pond Design

The leachate holding pond was constructed in 1993 in conjunction with the Phase 1 construction. The capacity of the pond is approximately 1.5 million gallons. The location of the holding pond is shown on EP-01.

Leachate Hauling and Treatment

Leachate will be removed from the storage pond periodically and transported by tanker truck to the Wilkesboro Wastewater Treatment Plant for disposal and treatment. These operations will be conducted in accordance with the agreement between Wilkes County and the Town of Wilkesboro.

Inspections and Record-Keeping

The operator of this facility will conduct weekly inspections of the facility. Records of these inspections, as well as leachate generation rates and analytical results of sampling events, will be maintained at the facility and made available to the Division at its request. See the Operations Plan for a further discussion of these procedures.

Closure Plan

Upon closure of the landfill, leachate will continue to be collected on an as-needed basis throughout the post-closure period. When leachate generation ceases, the following closure activities will be completed within 180 days: leachate collection pipes will be plugged, and liquid and solid waste will be removed from the storage facilities. Material that is removed will be disposed in accordance with applicable requirements.

2.5 Final Cover System

Final grading contours for Phase 4 are shown on Drawing No. EP-03. Final contours have been designed with post-settlement surface slopes of at least five percent on top of the cell. Cross-

sectional details of the proposed closure cap are provided on Drawing No. EP-04. The following components are proposed from bottom to top as shown on the details:

- a. Intermediate Cover and Leveling Course - Local soil will be placed over the daily cover soil to provide at least 12 inches of intermediate cover and a uniform base for construction of the cap.
- b. Passive Gas Vents – Passive gas vents will be installed at a frequency of approximately one per acre. A typical passive gas vent is detailed on Drawing No. EP-05. Passive venting of landfill gasses will protect the integrity of the cap by preventing excessive pressure buildup beneath the cap.
- c. Gas Migration Layer – A geonet composite will be installed between the intermediate cover and the overlying infiltration layer. The geonet composite will provide a pathway for accumulated gas to move laterally to the vents.
- d. Composite Cap: Clay Component - The infiltration layer is proposed to consist of a geosynthetic clay liner. This layer will be constructed over the geonet composite that will serve as the gas migration layer. Installation and testing requirements for the cap are provided in the Technical Specifications (Appendix III-6) and the CQA Plan.
- e. Composite Cap: Geomembrane Component - The geomembrane component of the infiltration layer will consist of a textured 40 mil flexible geomembrane. The membrane will be in direct contact with the underlying layer. The testing program and quality assurance requirements for the geomembrane are described in the CQA Plan.
- f. Drainage Layer - A drainage layer consisting of a geonet and geotextile composite will be placed over the geomembrane to promote drainage.
- g. Protective Layer - A layer consisting of at least 18 inches of local soil will be placed above the drainage layer to provide a protective cover for the underlying cap components.
- h. Erosion Layer - A layer of topsoil material or organically amended local soil will be placed above the protective layer. This soil layer will be at least 6 inches in thickness. The topsoil material will be lightly compacted so that a good stand of vegetation can be established. Soil tests will be conducted prior to seeding to determine if soil additives are needed to establish and maintain the vegetation.
- i. Vegetation - After placement of the erosion layer, the area will be seeded. Seeding will be accomplished in accordance with the "North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual", and recommendations from the Granville County Agricultural Extension Office may be used. Mulch and erosion

matting will be used as needed to control erosion and promote vegetative growth. The vegetative cover will be inspected regularly during the post-closure period. Areas found during inspections to be sparsely covered will be revegetated.

The stability of the cap system was evaluated under static and seismic conditions by examining potential rotational failure through the exterior slopes and veneer failure. Calculations for these analyses are found in Appendix III-2. The analyses indicate that the proposed cap system will be stable under design static and seismic conditions.

The results of the stability analyses described above indicate that the proposed landfill cap will be stable under the design static loadings and assumed seismic loadings. However, as with the base liner stability analyses, certain minimum physical properties were assumed, including interface friction angles and soil properties (internal friction angles, cohesion). Laboratory testing of actual materials proposed for use in constructing the cap will be completed prior to use to verify that the materials meet the specified parameters for stability.

Additional information on the design, construction, maintenance and probable cost of the final cover system can be found in the Closure and Post-Closure Plan, Section VI of this Application.

2.6 Erosion and Sediment Control Plan

The Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP) was submitted to the Division of Land Quality under separate cover for Phase 3 Expansion. The ESCP was approved by the Division of Land Quality, Land Resources Section on May 15, 2008. The Letter of Approval with Modifications and Certificate of Plan Approval with Modifications can be found in Appendix III-5.

2.7 Landfill Gas Collection and Control System (GCCS) Design Plan

MSW landfills that have permitted capacities greater than 2.5 million Mg or 2.5 million cubic meters and that have an emission rate for non-methane organic compounds (NMOC) in excess of 50 Mg/year, must install and operate active landfill gas collection and control systems in accordance with the New Source Performance Standards (NSPS) for MSW landfills (40 CFR 60, Subpart WWW). There is approximately 965,273 tons of waste material currently in place within the closed and active phases. This equates to approximately 875,681 Mg. It is projected that the proposed Phase 4 expansion will add an additional capacity of 471,511 tons. Therefore, the projected total capacity for Phase 4 is approximately 1,638,055 tons or 1,486,000 Mg, which is below the 2.5 million Mg threshold required for NSPS Title V permitting.

3.0 TECHNICAL REFERENCES

ASCE A Seminar on Waste Containment and Final Closure Systems≅ Reference Manual (1995).

DRISCOPIPE Catalog, Phillips Driscopipe, Inc., 1995.

FlowMaster I, version 3.13, Haestad Methods, 1990.

Koerner, Robert M., Designing with Geosynthetics, Third Edition, Prentice Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey, 1994.

Koerner, R.M. and Hwu, B.L.; 1991; “Stability and Tension Considerations Regarding Cover Soils and Geomembrane Lined Slopes;” *Journal of Geotextiles and Geomembranes*.

Landva, A.O., et. al, AGeotechnics of Waste Fill,≅ Geotechnics of Waste Fills - Theory and Practice; ASTM STP 1070, American Society for Testing and Materials, 1990.

Matasovic, N; 1991; Selection of Method for Seismic Slope Stability Analysis; Proc. 2nd International Conference on Recent Advances in Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering and Soil Dynamics.

McBean, Edward A. et al, Solid Waste Landfill Engineering and Design, Prentice Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey, 1995.

North Carolina Sedimentation Control Commission, N.C. Department of Natural Resources and Community Development, N.C. Agricultural Extension Service, Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual, December 1, 1993.

Richardson, G.N, et al., RCRA Subtitle D (258) Seismic Guidance for Municipal Solid Waste Landfill Facilities, EPA Publication EPA/600/R-95/051, 1995.

Schroeder, Lloyd et al, The Hydrologic Evaluation of Landfill Performance (HELP) Model, Users Guide for Version 3, (EPA/600/R-94/168a), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, Ohio, 1994.

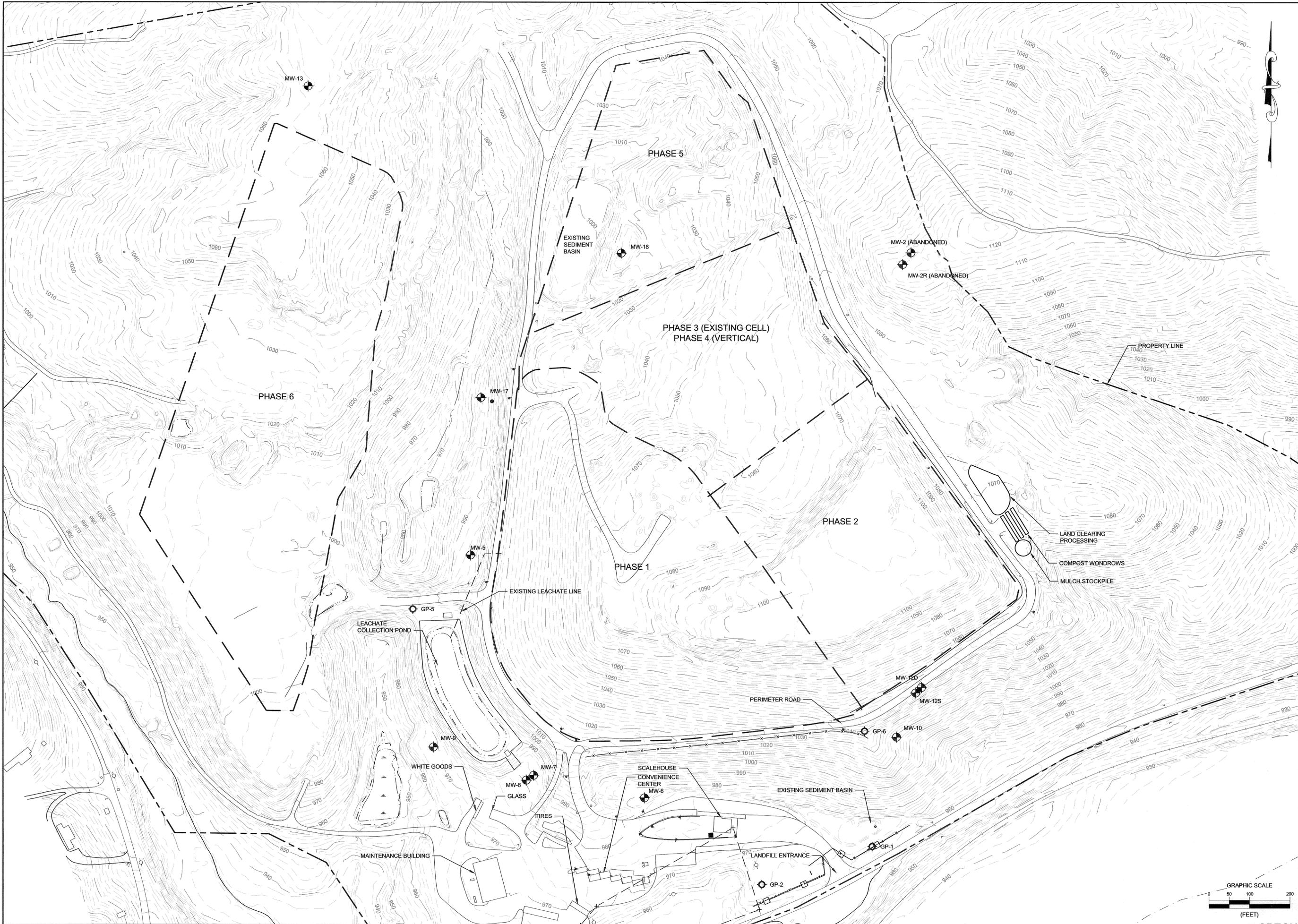
Soil Mechanics, Design Manual 7.01 Revalidated by Change 1, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Alexandria, Virginia, September 1986.

Tan, Chia K. et al, Engineering Manual for Shallow Foundations, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg, Virginia, 1991.

U.S. Soil Conservation Service, Technical Release 55: Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds, June 1986.

Waste Containment and Final Closure Systems, ASCE Seminar Design Manual, American Society of Civil Engineers.

DRAWINGS



CTM	CTM	SJC
NO	BY	CK
APPROVED	DATE	REVISIONS AND RECORD OF ISSUE
5/27/11		REMOVAL OF MW-14



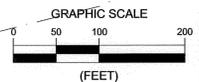
DESIGNED	SJC
DRAWN	RWH
CHECKED	LEB
APPROVED	EEA
DATE	1/27/11

JOYE ENGINEERING, INC.
 2211 W. MEADOWVIEW ROAD
 GREENSBORO, NC 27407
 PHONE: (336) 323-0092
 NC CORP. LIC. C-0782

EXISTING CONDITIONS

ROARING RIVER LANDFILL
 WILKES COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

PROJECT NO.	356.10.02
SCALE	AS SHOWN
DRAWING NO.	EP-01

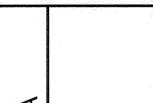


NO.	BY	CK	SIC
1	CTM	CTM	SIC



DESIGNED	SIC
DRAWN	RWH
CHECKED	LLB
APPROVED	EEA
DATE	1/27/11

© 2011 Joyce Engineering, Inc.
All rights reserved.



JOYCE ENGINEERING, INC.
2211 W. MEADOWVIEW ROAD
GREENSBORO, NC 27407
PHONE: (336) 323-0092
NC CORP. LIC. C-0782

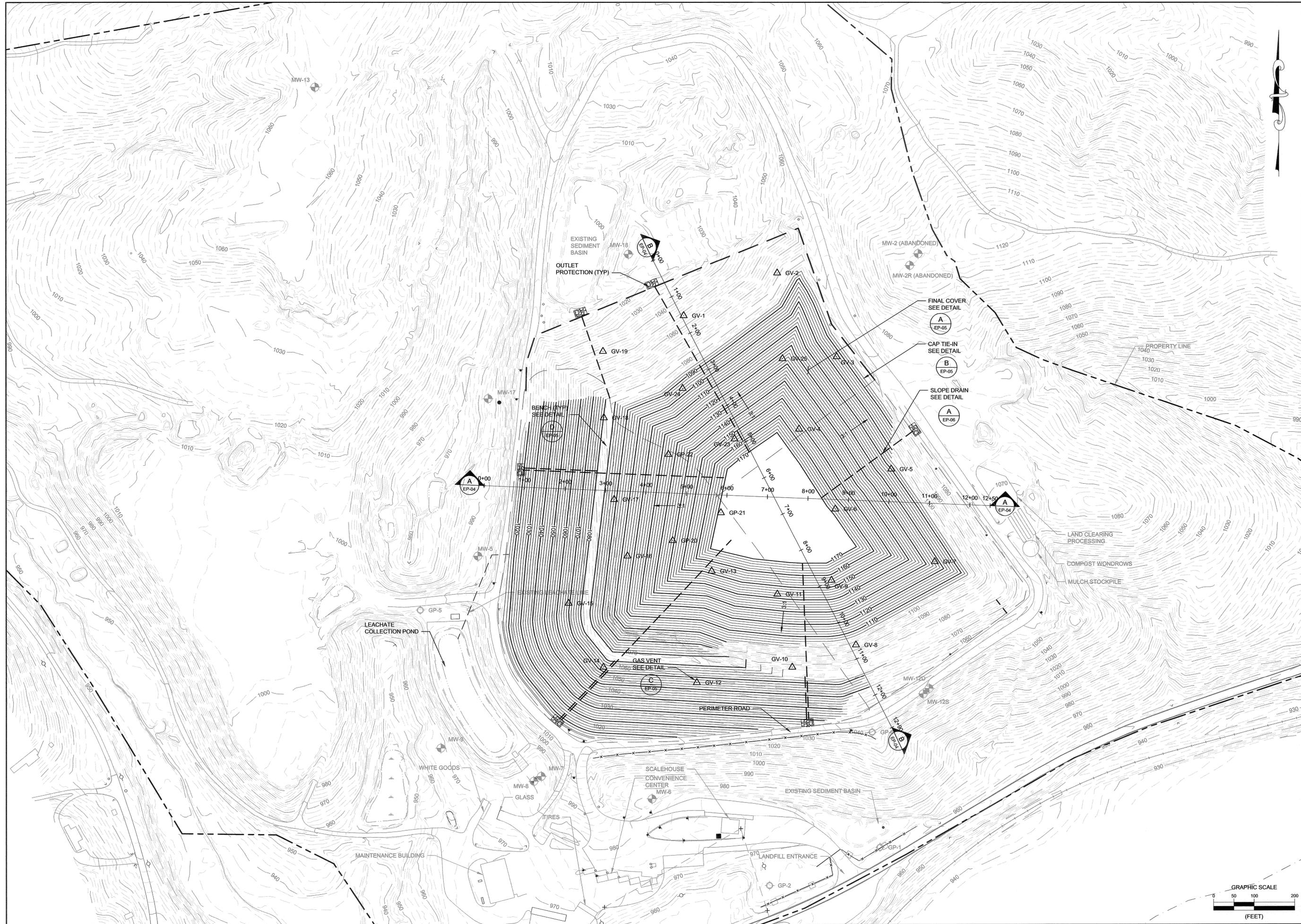
ROARING RIVER LANDFILL
WILKES COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

PROJECT NO.
356.10.02

SCALE
AS SHOWN

DRAWING NO.
EP-02

GRADING PLAN: SUBGRADE



REVISED GRADING PLAN	2	RWH	CTM	S/C
REMOVAL OF MW-14	1	CTM	CTM	S/C
REVISIONS AND RECORD OF ISSUE	NO	BY	CK	APP
DATE	8/27/11			



DESIGNED	SJC
DRAWN	RWH
CHECKED	LB
APPROVED	EEA
DATE	1/27/11

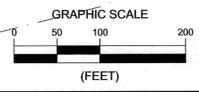
© 2011 Joyce Engineering, Inc.
All rights reserved.

JOYCE ENGINEERING, INC.
 2211 W. MEADOWVIEW ROAD
 GREENSBORO, NC 27407
 PHONE: (336) 323-0092
 NC CORP. LIC. C-0782

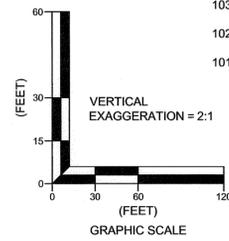
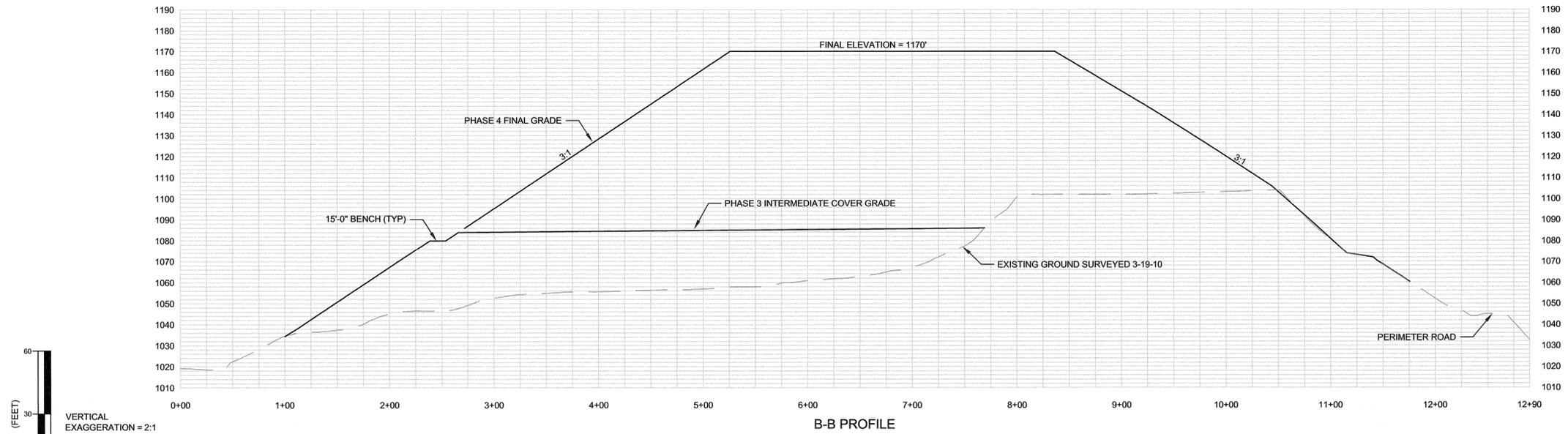
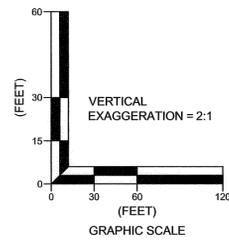
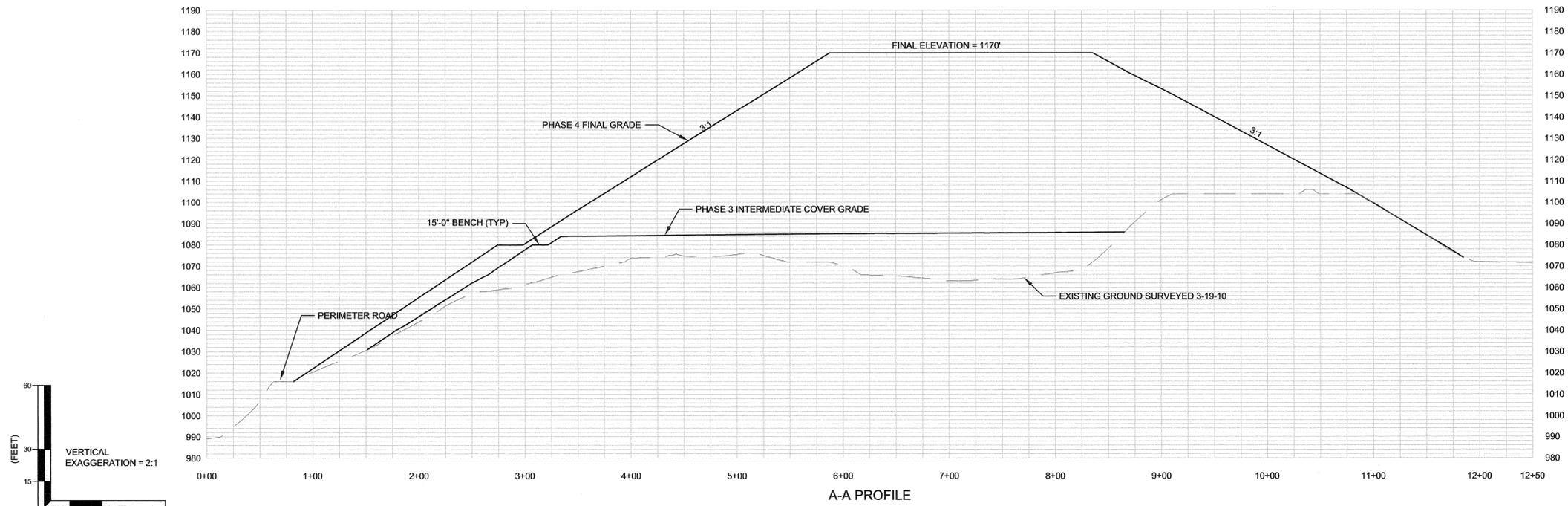
**ROARING RIVER LANDFILL
 WILKES COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA**

GRADING PLAN: FINAL GRADE

PROJECT NO.	356.10.02
SCALE	AS SHOWN
DRAWING NO.	EP-03



L:\Wilkes\dwg\2010 PERMIT MODIFICATION\ENGINEERING PLAN UPDATE\SHEET SET\EP-3 FINAL GRADES modified+RTC.dwg Layout=Layout



REVISIONS AND RECORD OF ISSUE	NO	BY	CK	SJC
5/27/11	DATE			



DESIGNED	SJC
DRAWN	RWH
CHECKED	LIB
APPROVED	EEA
DATE	1/27/11

JOYCE ENGINEERING, INC.
 2211 W. MEADOWVIEW ROAD
 GREENSBORO, NC 27407
 PHONE: (336) 323-0092
 NC CORP. LIC. C-0782

ROARING RIVER LANDFILL
 WILKES COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

PROFILES A-A AND B-B

PROJECT NO.
356.10.02

SCALE
AS SHOWN

DRAWING NO.
EP-04

APPENDIX III-1
FOUNDATION SETTLEMENT CALCULATIONS



Project:	Roaring River Landfill Phase 4	
Project Number:	365.1002.11.01	
Calculated By:	CTM	Date: 12/13/10
Revised By:		Date:
Checked By:	CA	Date: 1/5/11
Subject:	Settlement	
Sheet:	1 of 2	

SETTLEMENT CALCULATIONS

OBJECTIVE

To estimate the amount of differential settlement within the in-situ soil layers lying beneath the landfill and determine what effects it will have upon the landfill baseliner system.

METHODOLOGY

The in-situ soils eventually bear the full weight of the municipal solid waste (MSW) placed within the landfill. Therefore, it is important to estimate the potential magnitude of differential settlement beneath the landfill footprint. Settlement calculations were made for the worst case scenario of differential settlement, calculating the change from the point of maximum settlement, to a point at the edge of the landfill which will conservatively be assumed to experience no settlement. Maximum settlement is a function of the following parameters:

- The waste thickness and density;
- The foundation soil thickness and properties; and
- The distance over which the differential settlement occurs.

Differential settlement of the subgrade bears importance as settlement could induce strain upon the geosynthetic High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) flexible membrane liner (FML) within the landfill baseliner. Therefore, the calculated differential settlement will be used to estimate the magnitude of potential strain within the FML. Differential settlement can also affect the leachate collection system by changing the basegrades and altering the grades of leachate collection pipes placed along the landfill floor to be less than the minimum of 2% for the base grades and 0.5% for the leachate collection pipes.

A total of 2 soil layers were used to evaluate settlement, based on the boring log for PZ-39 which is located in the borrow area.

Depth [ft]	Description	Soil Type
0	<u>Base Grade</u>	
18	Layer 1 18' thick	SM
25	Layer 2 7' thick	SM
	Bedrock	Assume no settlement below



Project:	Roaring River Landfill Phase 4	
Project Number:	365.1002.11.01	
Calculated By:	CTM	Date: 12/13/10
Revised By:		Date:
Checked By:	<i>GA</i>	Date: 1/5/11
Subject:	Settlement	
Sheet:	2 of 2	

Both of the layers are non-cohesive sand material for which the Schmertmann Method was used. The calculations are attached. In summary, the total maximum settlement expected to occur is **0.075 feet (0.90 inches)**.

EFFECT OF DIFFERENTIAL SETTLEMENT ON THE LEACHATE COLLECTION SYSTEM

The designed slope of the leachate collection pipes and base grades prior to settlement is 2.5%, with a maximum flow length of approximately 500 feet. The flow direction is from the middle of the landfill toward the perimeter, and differential settlement will tend to reduce the slope of flow. Over the 500 feet, there is currently an elevation drop of approximately 12.5 feet (2.5% * 500 feet). The minimum allowable elevation drop to maintain 2% is 10 feet (2.0% * 500 feet) and therefore, 2.5 feet of differential settlement is allowable.

EFFECT OF DIFFERENTIAL SETTLEMENT ON THE GEOSYNTHETIC LINER

The strain on the FML associated with the worst case post settlement floor slope is defined by

Strain = change in length/initial length

The strain at yield for the 60-mil HDPE FML is reported to be 13%.

Maximum settlement will occur at the middle of the landfill, and the landfill is designed with the high point of the base grades in the middle and sumps (low points) along the perimeter. Therefore, settlement will not lengthen the liner but rather would have a flattening affect. No strain on the liner from settlement is expected to occur.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	Maximum settlement					Project: Wilkes - Roaring River Landfill Phase 4				
2	(Non-Cohesive Layers)					Project Number: 356.1002.11.01				
3						Calculated By: CTM			Date: 11/22/2010	
4						Checked By: <i>[Signature]</i>			Date: 1/5/11	
5	Conditions encountered at P-39 are used:					Subject: Settlement				
6										
7	Depth [ft]		Description	Soil Type	Blows/ft					
8	0		<i>Base Grade</i>							
9		Layer 1	18' thick	structural fill	40					
10	18		<i>Existing Ground</i>							
11		Layer 2	7' thick	SM	50					
12	25									
13						Assume no settlement below				
14										
15										
16	Foundation Type									
17										
18	Assume a foundation of approximately 300' x 700'									
19	B =	300								
20	L =	700								
21										
22										
23	Schmertmann Method									
24										
25	Immediate settlement of cohesionless soil will be due to the combined effects of volume									
26	distortion and primary compression. The Schmertmann method offers a procedure to									
27	calculate settlement resulting from the combined effects of volume distortion and									
28	compression in soil deposits that have not been pre-compressed.									
29										
30	$\Delta S_n = (\epsilon_{v,avg})(\Delta z_n) = \Delta p(I_v / E_s)(\Delta z_n)$									
31										
32										
33	where :									
34	ΔS_n = Settlement in layer "n"									
35	$\epsilon_{v,avg}$ = Average vertical strain in layer "n"									
36	Δz_n = Thickness of layer "n"									
37	Δp = Net foundation bearing pressure imposed onto the soil									
38	I_v = Strain influence factor for the soil beneath the foundation									
39	E_s = Modulus of elasticity for layer "n"									
40										
41										
42										
43										
44										
45										
46										
47										
48										
49										
50										
51										
52										
53										
54										
55										
56										
57										
58										
59										

APPENDIX III-2
STABILITY ANALYSIS



Project: Roaring River LF Phase 4
 Project Number: 356.1002.11.01
 Calculated By: CTM Date: 12/27/10
 Checked By: EA Date: 1/24/11
 Subject: Bearing Capacity
 Sheet: 1 of 6

BEARING CAPACITY

OBJECTIVE

To determine the bearing capacity of the subgrade material beneath the proposed baseliner of the Wilkes County Roaring River Landfill with a modification of closure grades.

METHODOLOGY

The surface beneath the landfill baseliner must be able to bear the weight of the landfill without enduring shear failure or excessive settlement that in turn may cause damage and eventual failure to the landfill baseliner. Vesic's General Bearing Capacity Equation will be used.

The landfill layers and assumed parameters used for the global stability modeling are as follows:

Component	Depth	Description	Modeled Parameters			
			Unit Wt. Moist (pcf)	Unit Wt. Satd. (pcf)	Friction Angle (ϕ)	Layer #
Cover	36"	Vegetative Soil	115	120	25	6
		Protective Soil				
		Geocomposite				
		40 mil LLDPE				
		GCL				
		Geocomposite				
		Intermediate Soil				
Waste	145'	approx. max waste depth	70	70	33	5
Bottom Liner	24"	Drainage Layer	130	135	37	4
Geosynthetics	6"		60	60	28	3
Bottom Liner	12"	Compacted Clay Soil	110	115	19	2
Existing Ground	na		115	120	25	1
Bedrock	na		110	110	45	7



Project: Roaring River LF Phase 4
 Project Number: 356.1002.11.01
 Calculated By: CTM Date: 12/27/10
 Checked By: GA Date: 1/24/11
 Subject: Bearing Capacity
 Sheet: 2 of 6

A factor of safety (FS) will be calculated comparing the total anticipated applied load to the estimated ultimate load that the foundation soils can support.

BEARING CAPACITY CALCULATION

The overburden pressures developed by the baseliner components are negligible and are not considered in this calculation. The width, B, and the length, L, from the point with the thickest waste mass within the landfill footprint were used for this analysis. A friction angle of 25 degrees and unit weight of 115 pcf were used, based on the weakest foundation soil conditions observed from onsite boring and lab testing (triaxial shear testing from sample from PZ-39).

An additional conservative assumption is that the foundation soil has no cohesion.

An average unit weight of 70 pcf will be used in the analysis for the unit weight of the MSW.

A factor of safety (FS) will be calculated comparing the total anticipated applied load to the estimated ultimate load that the foundation soils can support.

SUMMARY TABLE

Component	Thickness (ft)	Cohesion (psf)	Internal Friction Angle (degrees)	Unit Weight (pcf)
Foundation Soils	----	0	25	115
Solid Waste	145*	500	33	70
Drainage Aggregate	2	0	37	130
Vesic Bearing Capacity Factors**	—	Nc = 20.72	Nq = 10.66	Nγ = 10.88

* Use a conservative maximum waste vertical height of 145-ft.

**Vesic Bearing Capacity Factors were taken from Table 4 below.

A vertical pressure and a horizontal base are assumed, therefore, the following equation does not include the inclination, ground and base factors.

$$q_{ult} = cN_c S_c d_c + qN_q S_q d_q + 0.5\gamma BN_\gamma S_\gamma d_\gamma \text{ (Vesic Equation)}$$

Where:

q_{ult} = ultimate bearing capacity of the subgrade material, (psf).

c = a cohesion of 0 psf was used in the analysis. This assumption is conservative.

γ = unit weight of the foundation soil = 115 pcf.

B = width of the rectangular foundation = 300-feet.

L = length of the rectangular foundation = 700-feet.

D_f = depth of embedment for a footing in a standard bearing capacity analysis = 10-feet.

$q = \gamma D_f$, soil pressure around footing, not applicable for surface footings.

N_c, N_q, N_γ = bearing capacity factors which are a function of the foundation soil's internal angle of friction, use a ϕ of 25° and see Summary Table to obtain factors:

$$N_c = 20.72, N_q = 10.66, N_\gamma = 10.88$$

S_c, S_q, S_γ = Shape Factors for use in the Vesic bearing capacity equation,

$$S_c = 1 + (N_q / N_c) \times (B/L) = 1.22$$

$$S_q = 1 + (B/L)\tan\phi = 0.94$$

$$S_\gamma = 1 - 0.4(B/L) = 0.83$$

d_c, d_q, d_γ = Depth Factors for use in the Vesic bearing capacity equation,

$$d_c = 1 + 0.4(D/B) \text{ for } D/B \leq 1, \\ = 1.01$$

$$d_q = 1 + 2\tan\phi(1 - \sin\phi)^2(D/B) = 1.0$$

$$d_\gamma = 1$$

$$q_{ult} = cN_c S_c d_c + qN_q S_q d_q + 0.5\gamma B N_\gamma S_\gamma d_\gamma$$

$$q_{ult} = 0 + [(115 * 10) * 10.66 * 0.94 * 1.0] + [0.5 * 115 * 300 * 10.88 * 0.83 * 1]$$



Project: Roaring River LF Phase 4
Project Number: 356.1002.11.01
Calculated By: CTM Date: 12/27/10
Checked By: MA Date: 1/24/11
Subject: Bearing Capacity
Sheet: 4 of 6

$$q_{ult} = 11,524 \text{ psf} + 155,774 \text{ psf} = 167,298 \text{ psf or } 83.6 \text{ tsf}$$

The total applied load from the maximum waste thickness is:

$$q = (\text{unit weight of waste})(\text{maximum waste thickness}) + (\text{unit weight of liner system})(\text{liner system thickness}) + (\text{unit weight of Final Cover System})(\text{Final Cover System thickness})$$

$$q = \overset{\text{Waste}}{(70 \text{ pcf} * 145 \text{ ft})} + \overset{\text{Drainage Aggregate}}{(130 \text{ pcf} * 2.0 \text{ ft})} + \overset{\text{CSL}}{(110 \text{ pcf} * 1.0 \text{ ft})} + \overset{\text{Final Cover}}{(115 \text{ pcf} * 3.0 \text{ ft})}$$

$$q = 10,865 \text{ psf or } 5.43 \text{ tsf}$$

Bearing Capacity Factor of Safety, FS

$$FS = \frac{q_{ultimate}}{q} = \frac{83.6 \text{ tsf}}{5.43 \text{ tsf}} = 15.4$$

CONCLUSION

The bearing capacity of the in-situ soils beneath the landfill was calculated using a conservative maximum waste thickness of **145-ft**. The applied stress was then calculated to be **5.43** tons per square foot (tsf) including liner and final cover system soil components. The bearing capacity of the underlying foundation soils was estimated to be **83.6** tsf.

The resulting FS of **15.4** indicates that the in-situ soil has an adequate safety factor against bearing capacity failure for the conditions analyzed.

REFERENCES

- 1) Terzaghi & Peck, "**Soil Mechanics in Engineering Practice**", John Wiley and Sons, 1967.
- 2) Das, Braja, M., "**Principles of Geotechnical Engineering**", PWS Publishers, 1985.
- 3) Vesic, Aleksander S., "**Analysis of Ultimate Loads of Shallow Foundations**", Journal of the Soil Mechanics and Foundations Division, January 1973.
- 4) Sowers, "**Settlement of Waste Disposal Fills**", paper for Law Engineering.



Project: Roaring River LF Phase 4
Project Number: 356.1002.11.01
Calculated By: CTM Date: 12/27/10
Checked By: [Signature] Date: 1/24/11
Subject: Bearing Capacity
Sheet: 5 of 6

5) Landva, A.O. & Clark, J.I. **“Geotechnics of Waste Fill”**, Geotechnics of Waste Fill - Theory and Practice, ASTM STP 1070, Arvid Landva, G. David Knowles, Editors, American Society for Testing of Materials, Philadelphia, 1990.



Project: Roaring River LF Phase 4
 Project Number: 356.1002.11.01
 Calculated By: CTM Date: 12/27/10
 Checked By: [Signature] Date: 1/24/11
 Subject: Bearing Capacity
 Sheet: 6 of 6

Bearing Capacity Factors
(Excerpt Taken From Reference 3, Table 4)

54 JANUARY 1973 SM 1

Table 4.—Bearing Capacity Factors

ϕ (1)	N_c (2)	N_q (3)	N_v (4)	N_q/N_c (5)	$\tan \phi$ (6)
0	5.14	1.00	0.00	0.20	0.00
1	5.38	1.09	0.07	0.20	0.02
2	5.63	1.20	0.15	0.21	0.03
3	5.90	1.31	0.24	0.22	0.05
4	6.19	1.43	0.34	0.23	0.07
5	6.49	1.57	0.45	0.24	0.09
6	6.81	1.72	0.57	0.25	0.11
7	7.16	1.88	0.71	0.26	0.12
8	7.53	2.06	0.86	0.27	0.14
9	7.92	2.25	1.03	0.28	0.16
10	8.35	2.47	1.22	0.30	0.18
11	8.80	2.71	1.44	0.31	0.19
12	9.28	2.97	1.69	0.32	0.21
13	9.81	3.26	1.97	0.33	0.23
14	10.37	3.59	2.29	0.35	0.25
15	10.98	3.94	2.65	0.36	0.27
16	11.63	4.34	3.06	0.37	0.29
17	12.34	4.77	3.53	0.39	0.31
18	13.10	5.26	4.07	0.40	0.32
19	13.93	5.80	4.68	0.42	0.34
20	14.83	6.40	5.39	0.43	0.36
21	15.82	7.07	6.20	0.45	0.38
22	16.88	7.82	7.13	0.46	0.40
23	18.05	8.66	8.20	0.48	0.42
24	19.32	9.60	9.44	0.50	0.45
25	20.72	10.66	10.88	0.51	0.47
26	22.25	11.85	12.54	0.53	0.49
27	23.94	13.20	14.47	0.55	0.51
28	25.80	14.72	16.72	0.57	0.53
29	27.86	16.44	19.34	0.59	0.55
30	30.14	18.40	22.40	0.61	0.58
31	32.67	20.63	25.99	0.63	0.60
32	35.49	23.18	30.22	0.65	0.62
33	38.64	26.09	35.19	0.68	0.65
34	42.16	29.44	41.06	0.70	0.67
35	46.12	33.30	48.03	0.72	0.70
36	50.59	37.75	56.31	0.75	0.73
37	55.63	42.92	66.19	0.77	0.75
38	61.35	48.93	78.03	0.80	0.78
39	67.87	55.96	92.25	0.82	0.81
40	75.31	64.20	109.41	0.85	0.84
41	83.86	73.90	130.22	0.88	0.87
42	93.71	85.38	155.55	0.91	0.90

SM 1 SHALLOW FOUNDATIONS 55

Table 4.—Continued

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
43	105.11	99.02	186.54	0.94	0.93
44	118.37	115.31	224.64	0.97	0.97
45	133.88	134.88	271.76	1.01	1.00
46	152.10	158.51	330.35	1.04	1.04
47	173.64	187.21	403.67	1.08	1.07
48	199.26	222.31	496.01	1.12	1.11
49	229.93	265.51	613.16	1.15	1.15
50	266.99	318.67	762.89	1.20	1.19



Project:	Wilkes Phase 4 PTC	
Project Number:	356.1002.11 Task 01	
Calculated By:	SJC	Date: 12/15/10
Revised By:		Date:
Checked By:	<i>GA</i>	Date: 1/5/11
Subject:	Global Stability	
Sheet:	1 of 29	

GLOBAL SLOPE STABILITY

OBJECTIVE

The objective of this calculation is to analyze the stability of the Wilkes County Landfill at final build-out of the Phase 4 vertical expansion. Factors of safety against deep-seated translational and rotational failures of 1.5 for static conditions and 1.0 for seismic conditions should be met to ensure that the landfill will be stable.

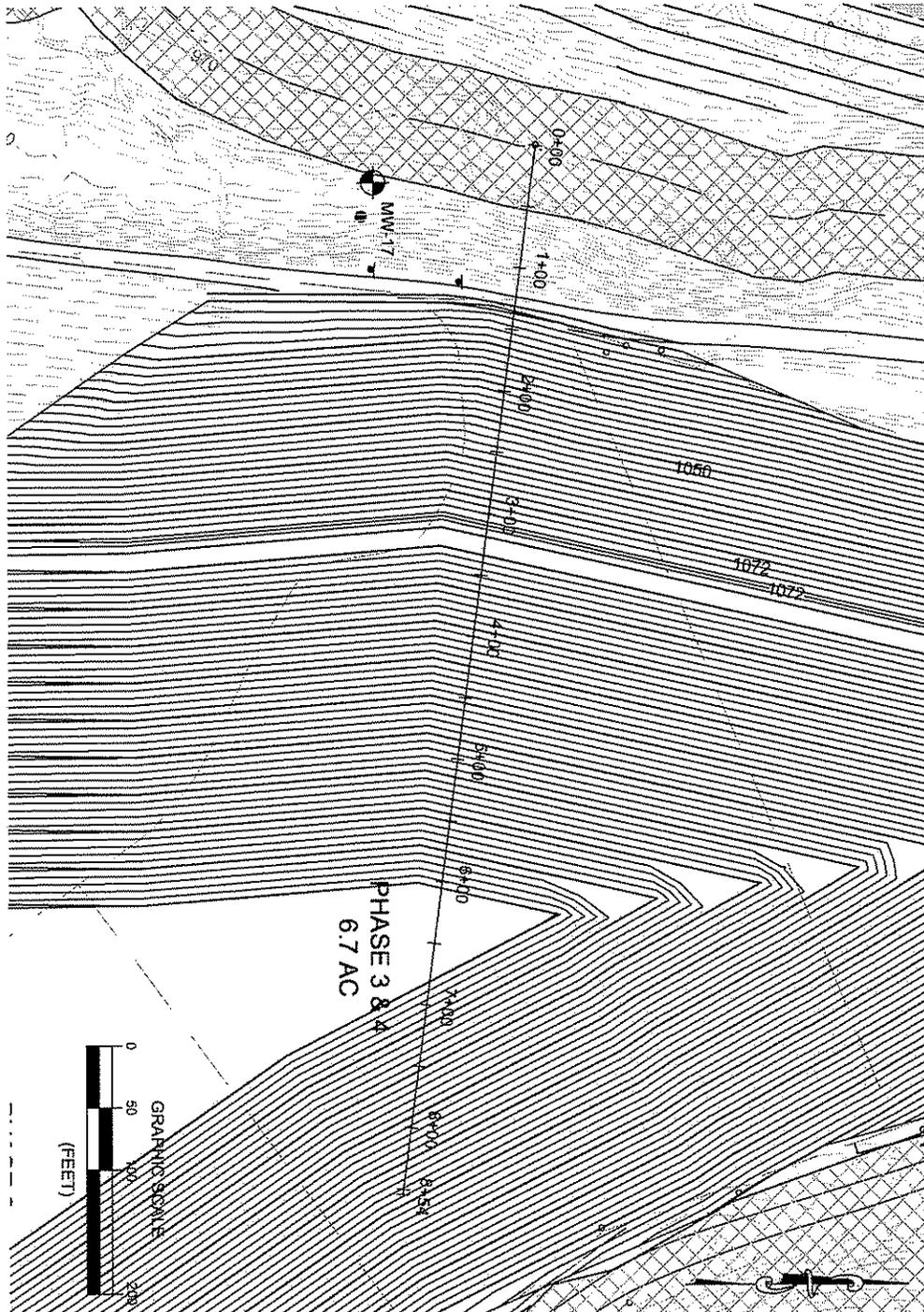
METHODOLOGY

Cross Section

The final grade scenario was considered by preparing a cross-section through the proposed landfill Phase 4 final condition configuration that included the maximum crest height and the steepest surrounding land grade.

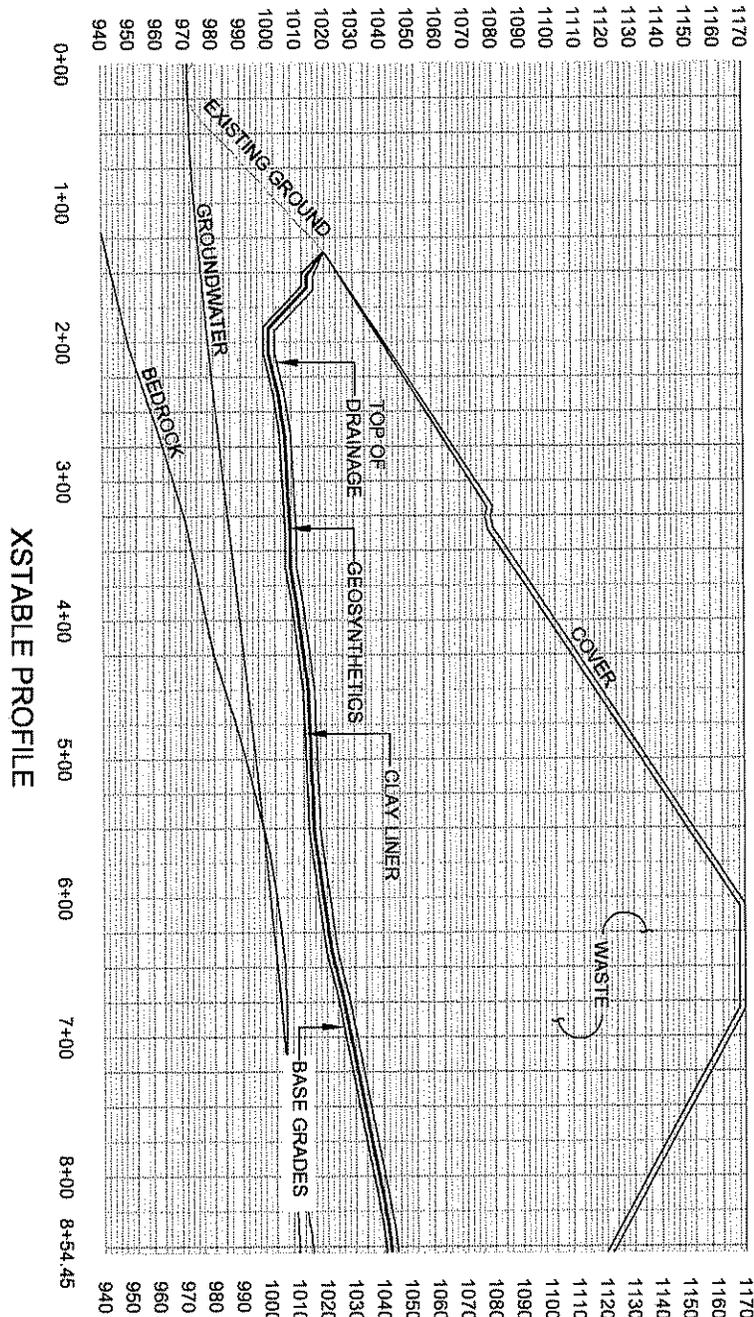
The cross section alignment and profile view are shown below.

Cross Section Alignment



Project:	Wilkes Phase 4 PTC	
Project Number:	356.1002.11 Task 01	
Calculated By:	SJC	Date: 12/15/10
Revised By:		Date:
Checked By:	<i>GA</i>	Date: 1/5/11
Subject:	Global Stability	
Sheet:	3 of 29	

Cross Section Profile View





Project:	Wilkes Phase 4 PTC	
Project Number:	356.1002.11 Task 01	
Calculated By:	SJC	Date: 12/15/10
Revised By:		Date:
Checked By:	CA	Date: 1/5/11
Subject:	Global Stability	
Sheet:	4 of 29	

STATIC STABILITY ANALYSIS

The software program used to calculate slope stability FS within this analysis is entitled, "XSTABL" version 5.206, compiled by Interactive Software Designs, Inc. of Moscow, Idaho. It is a version of "PC STABL 5M" written by Purdue University for the Indiana Department of Highways.

The program uses limit equilibrium techniques to determine a FS for each given input cross-section and corresponding data file. XSTABL will calculate FS for both rotational and translational failure surfaces within each cross-section in terms of both static and seismic conditions based upon slope geometry, phreatic surfaces and the shear strength parameters of MSW, soils and the most critical contact interface within the baseliner system. The software is used to analyze both static and seismic conditions.

Bishop's Simplified Method

Bishop's simplified method is a limit equilibrium technique initially used within this analysis by XSTABL to locate the most critical rotational failure surface within the cross-section.

Characteristics of Bishop's Method include:

- Dividing failure mass into a number of slices;
- Satisfies vertical force equilibrium for each slice and overall moment equilibrium about the center of the rotational failure surface;
- Specifically applicable to rotational failure surfaces;
- Considers all interslice shear forces to be horizontal (no interslice shear forces); and
- Produces a conservative FS.

Rankine Method

The Rankine method is a technique used within XSTABL to locate the most critical translational failure surface within the cross-section.

Characteristics of the Rankine Method include:

- The ability to single out a confined zone that may represent a potentially weak layer.
- Generating passive and active portions of the failure surface at angles dependent on the shear strength of the surrounding soil unit;
- Satisfies both vertical force and moment equilibrium for each slice and overall horizontal force equilibrium for the entire wedge;
- Applicable to any shape of failure surface;
- Considers all interslice shear forces to be horizontal (no interslice shear force); and



Project:	Wilkes Phase 4 PTC	
Project Number:	356.1002.11 Task 01	
Calculated By:	SJC	Date: 12/15/10
Revised By:		Date:
Checked By:	<i>Pat</i>	Date: 1/5/11
Subject:	Global Stability	
Sheet:	5 of 29	

- Produces a FS that is considerably lower than methods that satisfies all conditions of equilibrium for each slice.

SEISMIC STABILITY ANALYSIS

According to 15A NCAC 13B.1622(5)(b)(i), stability evaluation under seismic conditions is required if and only if the landfill is located in a seismic impact zone. A seismic impact zone is defined as follows: "Seismic impact zone" means an area with a ten percent or greater probability that the maximum horizontal acceleration in lithified earth material, expressed as a percentage of the earth's gravitational pull (g), will exceed 0.10g in 250 years.

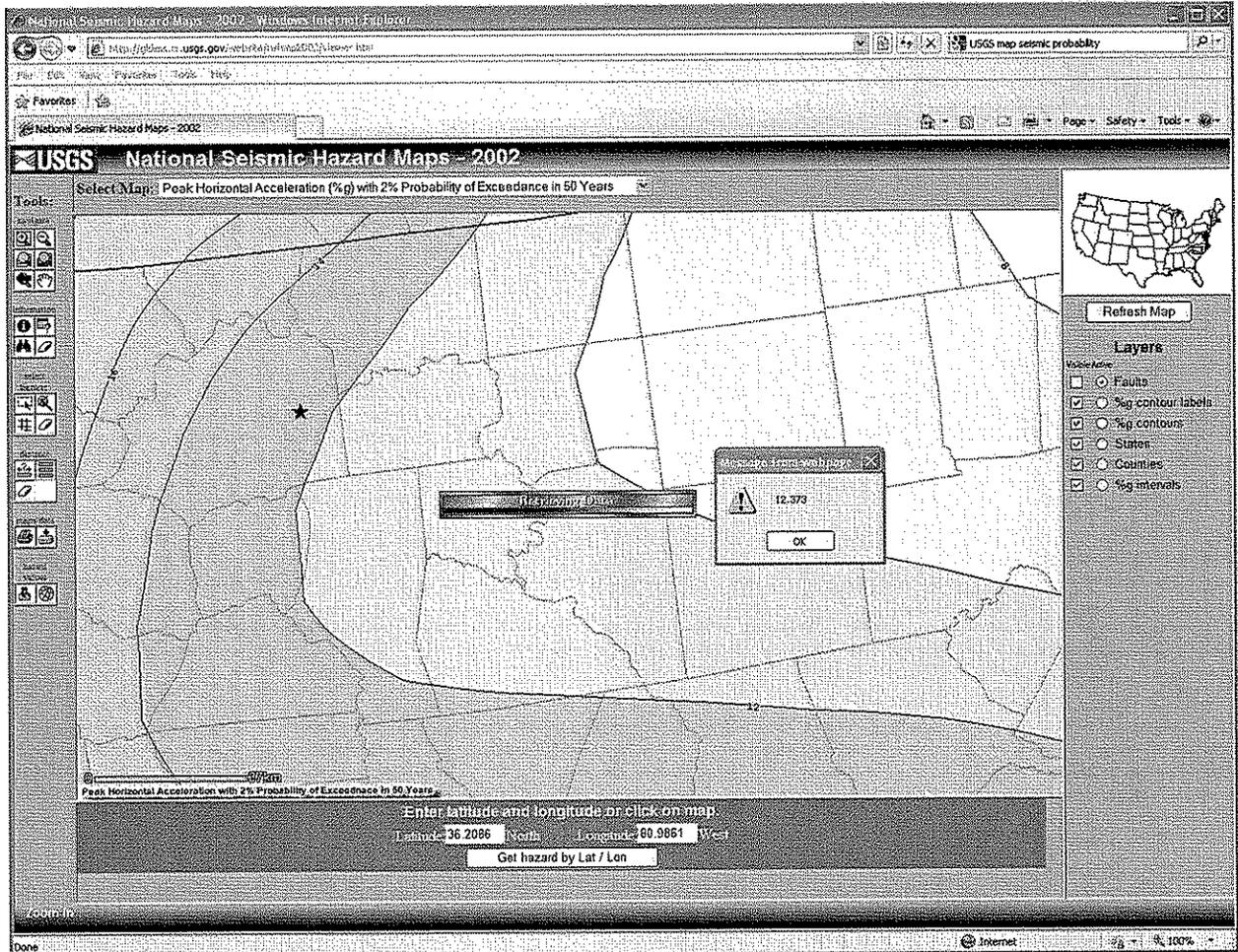
The USGS publishes Seismic Hazard Maps based on a 50 year return period. A probability of exceedance of 2% in 50 years is approximately equal to that of 10% in 250. This equivalency is demonstrated by comparing the return periods for each, as shown below.

$$\text{Return Period}(\text{year}) = 1 / (1 - (1 - \text{Encounter Probability}(\%) / 100)^{(1 / \text{Period}(\text{year}))})$$

Encounter Probability (%)	10	2
Period (year)	250	50
Return Period (year)	2,373	2,475

For the Wilkes County Landfill location, the maximum horizontal acceleration due to seismic activity expected to occur with a likelihood of 2% in 50 years is 12.37% of gravitational acceleration, or .1237g, as shown below. Since this value is greater than 0.1 g, the site is in a seismic impact zone, and seismic analysis is required.

Project:	Wilkes Phase 4 PTC	
Project Number:	356.1002.11 Task 01	
Calculated By:	SJC	Date: 12/15/10
Revised By:		Date:
Checked By:	<i>JAA</i>	Date: 1/5/11
Subject:	Global Stability	
Sheet:	6 of 29	



The chart below was used to convert the maximum acceleration at ground level to a maximum acceleration at the crest of waste, for additional conservativeness. The converted value is 0.18 g, and this value is used in the seismic analysis.

Calculation of Max. Acceleration at Waste Crest

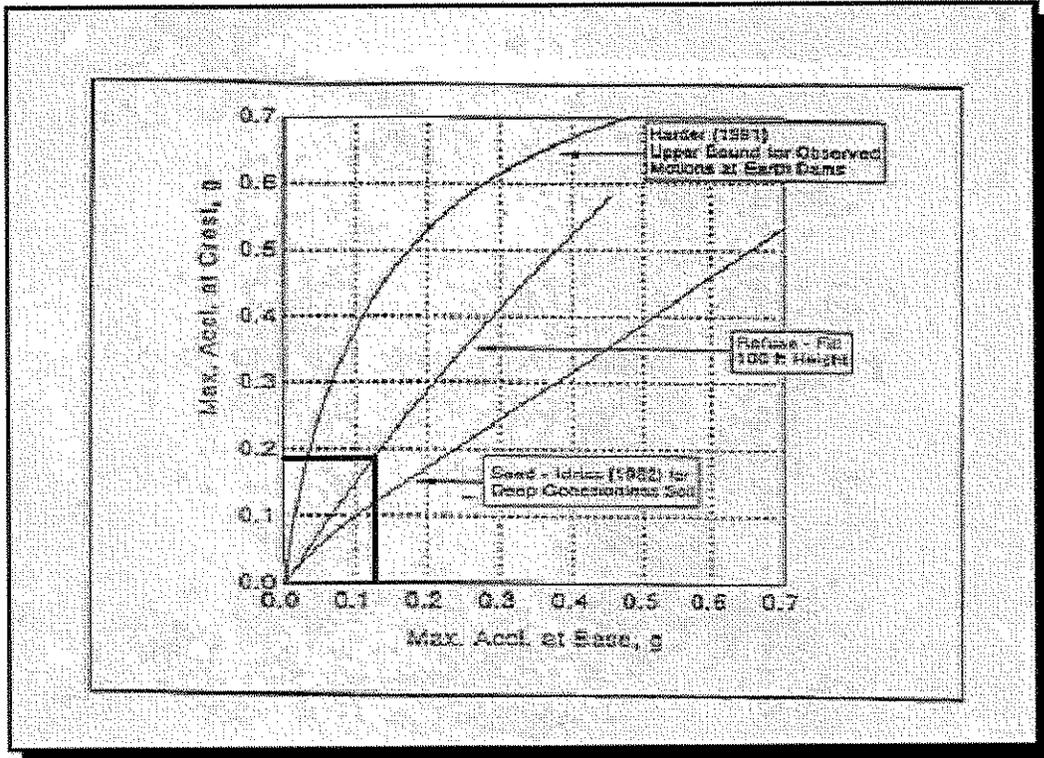


Figure 8-11 Approximate relationship between maximum accelerations at the base and crest for various ground conditions. Singh and Sun, 1995, Figure 3.

LANDFILL DESIGN

The landfill layers and assumed parameters used for the global stability modeling are as follows:

subgrade/structural fill soils described as silty sand (SM), sandy silt (ML), clayey sand (SC) or sandy elastic silt (MH) with in-place moist densities tested approx. 115 pcf.

subgrade/structural fill soils described as silty sand (SM), sandy silt (ML), clayey sand (SC) or sandy elastic silt (MH) with in-place moist densities tested approx. 115 pcf.

soil types include SM, SC, ML, and MH. Although most of the soil does not appear to be MH, that type has the lowest friction angle, ~25, and will be used for conservativeness

Modeled Parameters						
Component	Depth	Unit Wt. Moist (pcf)	Unit Wt. Satd. (pcf)	Cohesion (psf)	Friction Angle (°)	Layer #
Cover	24"	115	120	0	25	6
Waste		70	70	0	33	5
Drainage	24"	130	135	0	37	4
Geosynthetics	6"	60	60	0	28	3
Clay	18"	110	115	0	19	2
Existing Ground /Subgrade	na	115	120	0	25	1
Bedrock	na	110	110	4000	45	7

assume high plasticity clay, CH, for conservativeness

Values based on previous assumptions.
 Assumed cohesion is zero to be conservative.
 Value based on lab data from construction of W
 Value based on typical soil properties

for the geosynthetics this is assumed to be interface friction angle rather than internal friction angle, worst case IFAT was 28 deg for geomembrane/geocomposite

soil types include SM, SC, ML, and MH. Although most of the soil does not appear to be MH, that type has the lowest friction angle, ~25, and will be used for conservativeness



Project: Wilkes Phase 4 PTC
 Project Number: 356.1002.11 Task 01
 Calculated By: SJC Date: 12/15/10
 Revised By: Date:
 Checked By: GA Date: 1/5/11
 Subject: Global Stability
 Sheet: 9 of 29

Typical Soil Parameters

TABLE 1
 Typical Properties of Compacted Soils

Group Symbol	Soil Type	Range of Maximum Dry Unit Weight, pcf	Range of Optimum Moisture, Percent	Typical Values of Compression		Typical Strength Characteristics				Typical Coefficient of Permeability Ft./min.	Range of CBR Values	Range of Subgrade Modulus k lbf/in. in.
				At 1.4 cmf (20 psi)	At 3.6 cmf (50 psi)	Cohesion (as compacted) pcf	Cohesion (extricated) pcf	φ (Effective Stress Envelope Degree)	Tan δ			
				Percent of Original Height								
GW	Well graded clean gravels, gravel-sand mixtures.	125 - 135	11 - 8	0.3	0.6	0	0	>38	>0.39	5×10^{-2}	60 - 80	300 - 500
GP	Poorly graded clean gravels, gravel-sand mix	115 - 125	14 - 11	0.4	0.9	0	0	>37	>0.74	10^{-1}	30 - 60	250 - 400
GN	Silty gravels, poorly graded gravel-sand-silt.	120 - 135	12 - 8	0.5	1.1	.....	.....	>34	>0.67	$>10^{-8}$	20 - 60	100 - 400
GC	Clayey gravels, poorly graded gravel-sand-clay.	115 - 120	14 - 9	0.7	1.6	.....	.....	>31	>0.60	$>10^{-7}$	20 - 40	100 - 300
SW	Well graded clean sands, gravelly sands.	110 - 130	16 - 9	0.6	1.2	0	0	38	0.39	$>10^{-1}$	20 - 40	200 - 300
SP	Poorly graded clean sands, sand-gravel mix.	100 - 120	21 - 12	0.8	1.4	0	0	37	0.74	$>10^{-3}$	10 - 40	200 - 300
SM	Silty sands, poorly graded sand-silt mix.	110 - 125	16 - 11	0.8	1.6	1050	420	34	0.67	$5 \times >10^{-5}$	10 - 40	100 - 300
SM-GC	Sand-silt clay mix with slightly plastic fines.	110 - 130	15 - 11	0.8	1.4	1050	300	33	0.66	$2 \times >10^{-5}$	5 - 30	100 - 300
SC	Clayey sands, poorly graded sand-clay-mix.	105 - 125	19 - 11	1.1	2.2	1550	230	31	0.60	$5 \times >10^{-7}$	5 - 20	100 - 300
ML	Inorganic silts and clayey silts.	95 - 120	24 - 12	0.9	1.7	1400	190	32	0.62	$>10^{-5}$	15 or less	100 - 200
ML-CL	Mixture of inorganic silt and clay.	100 - 120	22 - 12	1.0	2.2	1350	460	32	0.62	$3 \times >10^{-7}$	.....	.....
CL	Inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity.	95 - 120	24 - 12	1.3	2.5	1600	270	28	0.54	$>10^{-7}$	15 or less	50 - 200
OL	Organic silts and silt-clays, low plasticity.	80 - 100	33 - 21	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	5 or less	50 - 100
MI	Inorganic clayey silts, elastic silts.	70 - 95	40 - 24	2.0	3.8	1500	420	25	0.47	$5 \times >10^{-7}$	10 or less	50 - 100
CI	Inorganic clays of high plasticity	75 - 105	36 - 19	2.6	3.9	2150	230	19	0.35	$>10^{-7}$	15 or less	30 - 150
OH	Organic clays and silty clays	65 - 100	45 - 21	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	5 or less	25 - 100

From: Essentials of Soil Mechanics and Foundations (5th Edition), David F. McCarthy

11.3 Shearing Strength • 381

Table 11-2 Approximate Relationship between N and ϕ for Cohesionless Soil

Value of N^*	Relative Condition of Soil	Approximate Value of ϕ
10	Loose	$30^\circ \pm$
20	Medium-dense	$32^\circ \pm$
30	Medium-dense to dense	$35^\circ \pm$
40	Dense	$38^\circ \pm$
50	Dense to very dense	$40^\circ \pm$
60	Very dense	$42^\circ \pm$

*In the so-called standard penetration test, N is the number of blows required to drive a standard 2-in.-outside-diameter (51 mm) split-barrel soil sampler 12 inches (3 m) into undisturbed soil with a 140-lb weight falling 30 inches (or 63.5 kg with a 0.76 m drop). Values in this table refer to soil sampling procedures where the efficiency of the drop hammer is approximately 60%. For further information on the standard penetration test, refer to Chapter 5.

11.3 Shearing Strength • 393

Table 11-3 Approximate Relationship Between N and Cohesion of Clays

Value of N^*	Relative Condition of Soil	Approximate Value of Cohesion, c	
		psf	kN/m ² (kPa)
2-4	Soft	250-500	12-24
4-8	Medium	500-1000	24-48
8-15	Stiff	1000-2000	48-96
15-30	Very Stiff	2000-4000	96-190
> 30	Hard	>4000	>190

*Values refer to sampling procedures where the efficiency of the drive hammer is approximately 60 percent; refer Table 11-2.



Project: Wilkes Phase 4 PTC
 Project Number: 356.1002.11 Task 01
 Calculated By: SJC Date: 12/15/10
 Revised By: _____ Date: _____
 Checked By: *[Signature]* Date: 1/5/11
 Subject: Global Stability
 Sheet: 11 of 29

Phase 3 Construction Lab Test Results (Soils)

**Wilkes County, Phase 3 Expansion, 2005
 Laboratory Soil Analyses Summary**

Proctor	Soil description	USCS	MDD	OMC	LL	PL	PI	K (cm/sec)
Geotechnics Structural Fill								
SF-01	Red-brown sandy SILT	ML	102.2	18.8	46	28	18	
SF-02	Red-brown silty SAND	SM	102.0	21.2				
SF-03	Light brown lean clayey sand w/gravel	SC	119.3	13.1	37	20	17	
SF-04	Red-brown sandy elastic SILT	MH	92.1	24.0	64	33	31	
SF-05	Red-brown elastic SILT with sand	MH	79.5	35.1	59	32	27	
SF-06	Red-brown elastic sandy SILT	MH	84.5	27.2	51	31	20	
Geotechnics Low-Perm Soil Liner								
TP-03	Red Silt	MH	103.0	20.3	52	32	20	8.2E-06
TP-05	Red elastic Silt	MH	89.5	30.4	67	35	32	4.6E-06
TP-06	Red elastic Silt	MH	91.5	27.5	55	35	20	2.6E-06
TP-07	Red elastic Silt	MH	89.4	28.0	53	31	22	3.5E-06
TP-08	Red brown elastic Silt	MH	92.9	27.5	53	33	20	6.2E-06
CL-01	Red silty Clay (Test Pad)	CH	92.6	27.7	71	33	38	2.1E-06
CL-02	Reddish brown elastic Silt (A2L1)	MH	96.4	24.7	57	32	25	1.0E-05
Unifour								
Prelim.	Red-brown silty SAND	SM	107.5	15.5				
Prelim.	Red-brown silty SAND	SM	104.8	18.5				
H1	Red-brown SILT w/fine sand	ML	95.9	25.0				2.6E-05
H2	Red-brown SILT w/fine sand	ML	91.5	26.7				5.2E-06
B1	Yellow-red silty fine SAND	SM	96.9	24.9				6.1E-05
B2	Yellow-red SILT w/sand	ML	91.5	27.2				1.3E-05
B3	Yellow-red SILT w/sand	ML	89.7	28.0				6.3E-06
B4	Yellow-red SILT w/sand	ML	90.7	27.2				7.9E-06
B5	Yellow-red SILT w/sand	ML	91.0	27.1				7.8E-06
B6	Yellow-red SILT w/sand	ML	91.0	27.9	90.2	27.4		5.1E-06
B7	Yellow-red SILT w/sand	ML	91.8	28.0	90.5	28.6		5.2E-06
GeoTesting Express								
S-001	Yellow-red CLAY		94.0	27.0				



Project: Wilkes Phase 4 PTC
 Project Number: 356.1002.11 Task 01
 Calculated By: SJC Date: 12/15/10
 Revised By: Date:
 Checked By: *SSA* Date: 1/5/11
 Subject: Global Stability
 Sheet: 12 of 29

Phase 3 Construction Lab Test Results (Interface Friction Angle Testing, Worst Case)



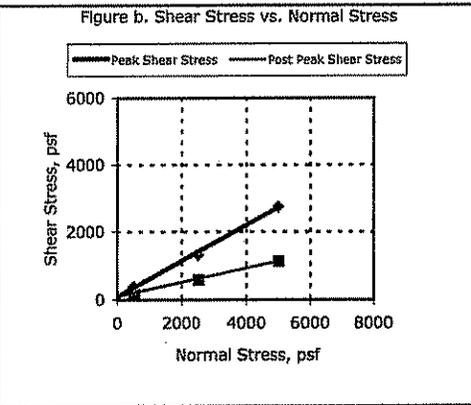
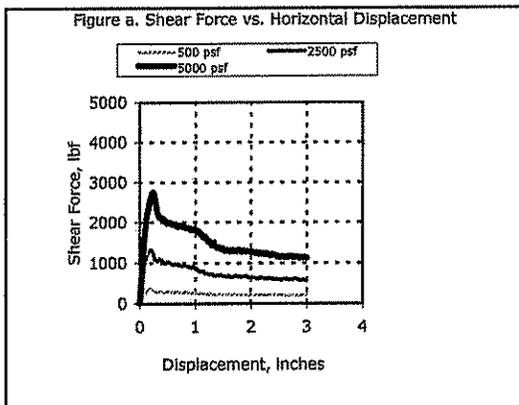
Client:	Envirocon, Inc.		
Project Name:	Wilkes Landfill		
Project Location:	Roaring River, NC		
GTX #:	6228		
Start Date:	10/05/05	Tested By:	rmt
End Date:	10/06/05	Checked By:	jdt
Geosynthetic ID:	Geomembrane: Black, 60 mil microspike HDPE. Geocomposite: TN-270-2-6		
Geosynthetic Description:	Geomembrane: Black, 60 mil microspike HDPE. Geocomposite: Black, double non-woven.		

Interface Shear Test Series by ASTM D 5321

Test Series #:	1		
Test Profile - Top to Bottom:	Textured Gripping Surface / GEOMEMBRANE / GEOCOMPOSITE / Textured Gripping Surface		
Soil Preparation:	---		
Compaction Characteristics:	Corrected Maximum Dry Density	---	pcf
	Corrected Optimum Moisture Content	---	%
	Compaction Test Method	---	
Geosynthetic Preparation:	Saturated for 15 minutes under normal load prior to shear.		
Test Equipment:	Top box = 12 in x 12 in; Bottom box = 16 in x 12 in; Load cells and LVDTs connected to data acquisition system for shear force, normal load and horizontal displacement readings; Flat plate clamping device; surface area = 144 in ²		
Horizontal Displacement, in/min:	0.2		Test Condition: Inundated

Parameter	Point 1	Point 2	Point 3	Point 4	Point 5	Point 6
Initial Moisture Content, %	---	---	---	---	---	---
Initial Dry Density, pcf	---	---	---	---	---	---
Percent Compaction, %	---	---	---	---	---	---
Normal Compressive Stress, psf	500	2500	5000	---	---	---
Peak Shear Stress, psf	367	1332	2748	---	---	---
Post Peak Shear Stress, psf	218	602	1142	---	---	---
Final Moisture Content, %	---	---	---	---	---	---

NOTES:	Peak Friction Angle: 28 degrees
	Peak Cohesion: 85 psf
	Post Peak Friction Angle: 12 degrees
	Post Peak Cohesion: 106 psf





Project:	Wilkes Phase 4 PTC	
Project Number:	356.1002.11 Task 01	
Calculated By:	SJC	Date: 12/15/10
Revised By:		Date:
Checked By:	<i>EA</i>	Date: 1/5/11
Subject:	Global Stability	
Sheet:	13 of 29	

Modeling of Geosynthetic Layers

The flexible membrane liner and geosynthetic clay liner materials were modeled using a single 6” layer with assumed parameters intended to represent the worst case of the internal and interface frictions of the synthetic materials used in the liner.

SLOPE STABILITY RESULTS

Factors of safety (FS) were calculated for the final slope condition for the final build-out of Phase 4. The XSTABL software package calculated FS, expressing the ratio of resisting to driving forces. Calculated factors of safety are provided below, with XSTABL output following.

XSTABL RESULTS

File	Failure Type	Static/Seismic	FS
WILKESCR	Rotational	Static	1.910
WILKESCS	Rotational	Seismic	1.102
WILKESBR	Translational	Static	1.946
WILKESBS	Translational	Seismic	1.103

WILKESCR evaluated the likelihood of a rotational failure through either the waste or underlying soil layers under static conditions.

WILKESCS evaluated the likelihood of a rotational failure through either the waste or underlying soil layers under seismic conditions (peak horizontal acceleration of 0.18 g).

WILKESBR evaluated the likelihood of a translational, sliding block failure along the liner under static conditions.

WILKESBR evaluated the likelihood of a translational, sliding block failure along the liner under seismic conditions.

In conclusion, the factors of safety achieved for the scenarios above indicate a high degree of stability for the worst case cross section of the landfill. From a global stability perspective, construction of the landfill with the grades and materials analyzed is acceptable.



Project: Wilkes Phase 4 PTC
 Project Number: 356.1002.11 Task 01
 Calculated By: SJC Date: 12/15/10
 Revised By: _____ Date: _____
 Checked By: *SSA* Date: 1/5/11
 Subject: Global Stability
 Sheet: 14 of 29

XSTABL FILES

WILKESCR

XSTABL File: WILKESCR 12-15-10 14:13

```
*****
*           X S T A B L           *
*           Slope Stability Analysis *
*           using the               *
*           Method of Slices        *
*           Copyright (C) 1992 - 2002 *
*           Interactive Software Designs, Inc. *
*           Moscow, ID 83843, U.S.A. *
*           All Rights Reserved     *
*           Ver. 5.206               96 - 1932 *
*****
```

Problem Description : wilkes2010

 SEGMENT BOUNDARY COORDINATES

8 SURFACE boundary segments

Segment No.	x-left (ft)	y-left (ft)	x-right (ft)	y-right (ft)	Soil Unit Below Segment
1	.0	973.9	31.0	972.0	1
2	31.0	972.0	40.0	974.0	1
3	40.0	974.0	136.0	1018.0	1
4	136.0	1018.0	324.0	1080.0	6
5	324.0	1080.0	339.0	1081.0	6
6	339.0	1081.0	610.0	1170.0	6
7	610.0	1170.0	686.0	1171.0	6
8	686.0	1171.0	860.0	1122.0	6

62 SUBSURFACE boundary segments

Segment No.	x-left (ft)	y-left (ft)	x-right (ft)	y-right (ft)	Soil Unit Below Segment
1	136.1	1018.4	323.9	1078.0	5
2	323.9	1078.0	338.9	1078.1	5
3	338.9	1078.1	611.8	1168.0	5
4	611.8	1168.0	685.3	1168.1	5
5	685.3	1168.1	859.5	1120.2	5
6	136.1	1018.3	158.3	1016.0	4
7	158.3	1016.0	168.5	1016.0	4
8	168.5	1016.0	197.7	1002.3	4
9	197.7	1002.3	213.6	1002.4	4
10	213.6	1002.4	282.7	1008.5	4
11	282.7	1008.5	368.3	1010.0	4
12	368.3	1010.0	425.0	1014.0	4



Project: Wilkes Phase 4 PTC
 Project Number: 356.1002.11 Task 01
 Calculated By: SJC Date: 12/15/10
 Revised By: _____ Date: _____
 Checked By: EA Date: 1/5/11
 Subject: Global Stability
 Sheet: 15 of 29

13	425.0	1014.0	450.0	1015.8	4
14	450.0	1015.8	557.2	1018.0	4
15	557.2	1018.0	643.4	1024.0	4
16	643.4	1024.0	775.0	1036.8	4
17	775.0	1036.8	859.6	1045.1	4
18	136.1	1018.2	157.6	1014.0	3
19	157.6	1014.0	166.9	1014.0	3
20	166.9	1014.0	196.2	1000.3	3
21	196.2	1000.3	213.9	1000.4	3
22	213.9	1000.4	283.1	1006.5	3
23	283.1	1006.5	368.7	1008.0	3
24	368.7	1008.0	425.0	1012.0	3
25	425.0	1012.0	450.0	1014.0	3
26	450.0	1014.0	557.5	1016.0	3
27	557.5	1016.0	643.5	1022.0	3
28	643.5	1022.0	775.0	1034.8	3
29	775.0	1034.8	859.6	1043.1	3
30	136.1	1018.1	157.4	1013.5	2
31	157.4	1013.5	166.5	1013.4	2
32	166.5	1013.4	195.8	999.8	2
33	195.8	999.8	214.0	999.9	2
34	214.0	999.9	283.2	1006.0	2
35	283.2	1006.0	368.7	1007.5	2
36	368.7	1007.5	425.0	1011.5	2
37	425.0	1011.5	450.0	1013.3	2
38	450.0	1013.3	557.4	1015.5	2
39	557.4	1015.5	643.7	1021.5	2
40	643.7	1021.5	775.0	1034.3	2
41	775.0	1034.3	859.6	1042.5	2
42	136.1	1018.0	156.5	1012.0	1
43	156.5	1012.0	165.3	1012.0	1
44	165.3	1012.0	194.6	998.3	1
45	194.6	998.3	214.3	998.4	1
46	214.3	998.4	283.5	1004.5	1
47	283.5	1004.5	369.0	1006.0	1
48	369.0	1006.0	425.0	1010.0	1
49	425.0	1010.0	450.0	1011.8	1
50	450.0	1011.8	557.8	1014.0	1
51	557.8	1014.0	644.2	1020.0	1
52	644.2	1020.0	775.0	1032.8	1
53	775.0	1032.8	859.6	1041.0	1
54	100.0	940.0	175.0	946.0	7
55	175.0	946.0	225.2	953.0	7
56	225.2	953.0	274.4	961.2	7
57	274.4	961.2	300.0	964.9	7
58	300.0	964.9	350.0	969.9	7
59	350.0	969.9	425.0	979.7	7
60	425.0	979.7	550.0	997.2	7
61	550.0	997.2	625.0	1003.8	7
62	625.0	1003.8	825.0	1012.5	7

 ISOTROPIC Soil Parameters

7 Soil unit(s) specified

Soil Unit No.	Unit Weight (pcf)	Moist Sat. (pcf)	Cohesion Intercept (psf)	Friction Angle (deg)	Pore Pressure Parameter Ru	Water Surface Constant (psf)	Water Surface No.
1	115.0	120.0	.0	25.00	.000	.0	1
2	110.0	115.0	.0	19.00	.000	.0	0
3	60.0	60.0	.0	28.00	.000	.0	0
4	130.0	135.0	.0	37.00	.000	.0	2
5	70.0	70.0	.0	33.00	.000	.0	0
6	115.0	120.0	.0	25.00	.000	.0	0



Project: Wilkes Phase 4 PTC
 Project Number: 356.1002.11 Task 01
 Calculated By: SJC Date: 12/15/10
 Revised By: _____ Date: _____
 Checked By: BA Date: 1/5/11
 Subject: Global Stability
 Sheet: 16 of 29

7 110.0 110.0 4000.0 45.00 .000 .0 0

2 Water surface(s) have been specified

Unit weight of water = 62.40 (pcf)

Water Surface No. 1 specified by 8 coordinate points

 PHREATIC SURFACE,

Point No.	x-water (ft)	y-water (ft)
1	125.00	974.60
2	174.90	977.00
3	299.90	983.70
4	350.00	986.80
5	490.30	994.20
6	575.10	998.80
7	674.90	1003.50
8	848.00	1009.90

Water Surface No. 2 specified by 13 coordinate points

 PHREATIC SURFACE,

Point No.	x-water (ft)	y-water (ft)
1	136.10	1018.00
2	158.00	1015.00
3	168.00	1014.50
4	198.00	1001.00
5	213.00	1000.50
6	283.00	1007.00
7	368.00	1009.00
8	425.00	1013.00
9	450.00	1015.00
10	557.00	1017.00
11	643.00	1023.00
12	775.00	1036.00
13	859.00	1044.00

A critical failure surface searching method, using a random technique for generating CIRCULAR surfaces has been specified.

2500 trial surfaces will be generated and analyzed.

50 Surfaces initiate from each of 50 points equally spaced along the ground surface between x = .0 ft and x = 5.0 ft

Each surface terminates between x = 620.0 ft and x = 645.0 ft



Project: Wilkes Phase 4 PTC
 Project Number: 356.1002.11 Task 01
 Calculated By: SJC Date: 12/15/10
 Revised By: _____ Date: _____
 Checked By: EA Date: 1/5/11
 Subject: Global Stability
 Sheet: 17 of 29

Unless further limitations were imposed, the minimum elevation at which a surface extends is $y =$.0 ft

50.0 ft line segments define each trial failure surface.

 ANGULAR RESTRICTIONS

The first segment of each failure surface will be inclined within the angular range defined by :

Lower angular limit := -45.0 degrees
 Upper angular limit := (slope angle - 5.0) degrees

Factors of safety have been calculated by the :

* * * * * SIMPLIFIED BISHOP METHOD * * * * *

The most critical circular failure surface is specified by 15 coordinate points

Point No.	x-surf (ft)	y-surf (ft)
1	.31	973.88
2	49.51	965.00
3	99.25	959.91
4	149.24	958.66
5	199.17	961.25
6	248.76	967.66
7	297.71	977.85
8	345.73	991.77
9	392.54	1009.34
10	437.87	1030.44
11	481.44	1054.96
12	523.01	1082.75
13	562.32	1113.65
14	599.14	1147.47
15	620.30	1170.14

**** Simplified BISHOP FOS = 1.910 ****

* * * END OF FILE * * *



Project: Wilkes Phase 4 PTC
 Project Number: 356.1002.11 Task 01
 Calculated By: SJC Date: 12/15/10
 Revised By: _____ Date: _____
 Checked By: EJA Date: 1/5/11
 Subject: Global Stability
 Sheet: 18 of 29

WILKESCS

XSTABL File: WILKESCS 12-15-10 14:14

```
*****
*           X S T A B L           *
*           *                     *
*           Slope Stability Analysis *
*           using the             *
*           Method of Slices      *
*           *                     *
*           Copyright (C) 1992 - 2002 *
*           Interactive Software Designs, Inc. *
*           Moscow, ID 83843, U.S.A. *
*           *                     *
*           All Rights Reserved    *
*           *                     *
*           Ver. 5.206             96 - 1932 *
*****
```

Problem Description : wilkes2010

 SEGMENT BOUNDARY COORDINATES

8 SURFACE boundary segments

Segment No.	x-left (ft)	y-left (ft)	x-right (ft)	y-right (ft)	Soil Unit Below Segment
1	.0	973.9	31.0	972.0	1
2	31.0	972.0	40.0	974.0	1
3	40.0	974.0	136.0	1018.0	1
4	136.0	1018.0	324.0	1080.0	6
5	324.0	1080.0	339.0	1081.0	6
6	339.0	1081.0	610.0	1170.0	6
7	610.0	1170.0	686.0	1171.0	6
8	686.0	1171.0	860.0	1122.0	6

62 SUBSURFACE boundary segments

Segment No.	x-left (ft)	y-left (ft)	x-right (ft)	y-right (ft)	Soil Unit Below Segment
1	136.1	1018.4	323.9	1078.0	5
2	323.9	1078.0	338.9	1078.1	5
3	338.9	1078.1	611.8	1168.0	5
4	611.8	1168.0	685.3	1168.1	5
5	685.3	1168.1	859.5	1120.2	5
6	136.1	1018.3	158.3	1016.0	4
7	158.3	1016.0	168.5	1016.0	4
8	168.5	1016.0	197.7	1002.3	4
9	197.7	1002.3	213.6	1002.4	4
10	213.6	1002.4	282.7	1008.5	4
11	282.7	1008.5	368.3	1010.0	4
12	368.3	1010.0	425.0	1014.0	4
13	425.0	1014.0	450.0	1015.8	4
14	450.0	1015.8	557.2	1018.0	4
15	557.2	1018.0	643.4	1024.0	4
16	643.4	1024.0	775.0	1036.8	4
17	775.0	1036.8	859.6	1045.1	4



Project: Wilkes Phase 4 PTC
 Project Number: 356.1002.11 Task 01
 Calculated By: SJC Date: 12/15/10
 Revised By: _____ Date: _____
 Checked By: EA Date: 1/5/11
 Subject: Global Stability
 Sheet: 19 of 29

18	136.1	1018.2	157.6	1014.0	3
19	157.6	1014.0	166.9	1014.0	3
20	166.9	1014.0	196.2	1000.3	3
21	196.2	1000.3	213.9	1000.4	3
22	213.9	1000.4	283.1	1006.5	3
23	283.1	1006.5	368.7	1008.0	3
24	368.7	1008.0	425.0	1012.0	3
25	425.0	1012.0	450.0	1014.0	3
26	450.0	1014.0	557.5	1016.0	3
27	557.5	1016.0	643.5	1022.0	3
28	643.5	1022.0	775.0	1034.8	3
29	775.0	1034.8	859.6	1043.1	3
30	136.1	1018.1	157.4	1013.5	2
31	157.4	1013.5	166.5	1013.4	2
32	166.5	1013.4	195.8	999.8	2
33	195.8	999.8	214.0	999.9	2
34	214.0	999.9	283.2	1006.0	2
35	283.2	1006.0	368.7	1007.5	2
36	368.7	1007.5	425.0	1011.5	2
37	425.0	1011.5	450.0	1013.3	2
38	450.0	1013.3	557.4	1015.5	2
39	557.4	1015.5	643.7	1021.5	2
40	643.7	1021.5	775.0	1034.3	2
41	775.0	1034.3	859.6	1042.5	2
42	136.1	1018.0	156.5	1012.0	1
43	156.5	1012.0	165.3	1012.0	1
44	165.3	1012.0	194.6	998.3	1
45	194.6	998.3	214.3	998.4	1
46	214.3	998.4	283.5	1004.5	1
47	283.5	1004.5	369.0	1006.0	1
48	369.0	1006.0	425.0	1010.0	1
49	425.0	1010.0	450.0	1011.8	1
50	450.0	1011.8	557.8	1014.0	1
51	557.8	1014.0	644.2	1020.0	1
52	644.2	1020.0	775.0	1032.8	1
53	775.0	1032.8	859.6	1041.0	1
54	100.0	940.0	175.0	946.0	7
55	175.0	946.0	225.2	953.0	7
56	225.2	953.0	274.4	961.2	7
57	274.4	961.2	300.0	964.9	7
58	300.0	964.9	350.0	969.9	7
59	350.0	969.9	425.0	979.7	7
60	425.0	979.7	550.0	997.2	7
61	550.0	997.2	625.0	1003.8	7
62	625.0	1003.8	825.0	1012.5	7

 ISOTROPIC Soil Parameters

7 Soil unit(s) specified

Soil Unit No.	Unit Weight (pcf)	Moist Sat. (pcf)	Cohesion Intercept (psf)	Friction Angle (deg)	Pore Pressure Parameter Ru	Constant (psf)	Water Surface No.
1	115.0	120.0	.0	25.00	.000	.0	1
2	110.0	115.0	.0	19.00	.000	.0	0
3	60.0	60.0	.0	28.00	.000	.0	0
4	130.0	135.0	.0	37.00	.000	.0	2
5	70.0	70.0	.0	33.00	.000	.0	0
6	115.0	120.0	.0	25.00	.000	.0	0
7	110.0	110.0	4000.0	45.00	.000	.0	0

2 Water surface(s) have been specified



Project:	Wilkes Phase 4 PTC	
Project Number:	356.1002.11 Task 01	
Calculated By:	SJC	Date: 12/15/10
Revised By:		Date:
Checked By:	EA	Date: 1/5/11
Subject:	Global Stability	
Sheet:	20 of 29	

Unit weight of water = 62.40 (pcf)

Water Surface No. 1 specified by 8 coordinate points

 PHREATIC SURFACE,

Point No.	x-water (ft)	y-water (ft)
1	125.00	974.60
2	174.90	977.00
3	299.90	983.70
4	350.00	986.80
5	490.30	994.20
6	575.10	998.80
7	674.90	1003.50
8	848.00	1009.90

Water Surface No. 2 specified by 13 coordinate points

 PHREATIC SURFACE,

Point No.	x-water (ft)	y-water (ft)
1	136.10	1018.00
2	158.00	1015.00
3	168.00	1014.50
4	198.00	1001.00
5	213.00	1000.50
6	283.00	1007.00
7	368.00	1009.00
8	425.00	1013.00
9	450.00	1015.00
10	557.00	1017.00
11	643.00	1023.00
12	775.00	1036.00
13	859.00	1044.00

A horizontal earthquake loading coefficient of .180 has been assigned

A vertical earthquake loading coefficient of .000 has been assigned

A critical failure surface searching method, using a random technique for generating CIRCULAR surfaces has been specified.

2500 trial surfaces will be generated and analyzed.

50 Surfaces initiate from each of 50 points equally spaced along the ground surface between x = .0 ft and x = 5.0 ft



Project: Wilkes Phase 4 PTC
 Project Number: 356.1002.11 Task 01
 Calculated By: SJC Date: 12/15/10
 Revised By: _____ Date: _____
 Checked By: SEA Date: 1/5/11
 Subject: Global Stability
 Sheet: 21 of 29

Each surface terminates between x = 620.0 ft
 and x = 645.0 ft

Unless further limitations were imposed, the minimum elevation
 at which a surface extends is y = .0 ft

50.0 ft line segments define each trial failure surface.

 ANGULAR RESTRICTIONS

The first segment of each failure surface will be inclined
 within the angular range defined by :

Lower angular limit := -45.0 degrees
 Upper angular limit := (slope angle - 5.0) degrees

Factors of safety have been calculated by the :

* * * * * SIMPLIFIED BISHOP METHOD * * * * *

The most critical circular failure surface
 is specified by 15 coordinate points

Point No.	x-surf (ft)	y-surf (ft)
1	1.84	973.79
2	50.51	962.35
3	99.96	954.98
4	149.86	951.72
5	199.85	952.60
6	249.60	957.62
7	298.76	966.73
8	347.00	979.88
9	393.99	996.97
10	439.40	1017.90
11	482.93	1042.50
12	524.27	1070.63
13	563.14	1102.07
14	599.28	1136.63
15	629.07	1170.25

**** Simplified BISHOP FOS = 1.102 ****

* * * END OF FILE * * *



Project: Wilkes Phase 4 PTC
 Project Number: 356.1002.11 Task 01
 Calculated By: SJC Date: 12/15/10
 Revised By: Date:
 Checked By: EA Date: 1/5/11
 Subject: Global Stability
 Sheet: 22 of 29

WILKESBR

XSTABL File: WILKESBR 12-15-10 14:19

```

*****
*           X S T A B L           *
*           *                     *
*           Slope Stability Analysis *
*           using the               *
*           Method of Slices        *
*           *                     *
*           Copyright (C) 1992 - 2002 *
*           Interactive Software Designs, Inc. *
*           Moscow, ID 83843, U.S.A. *
*           *                     *
*           All Rights Reserved      *
*           *                     *
*           Ver. 5.206                96 - 1932 *
*****
  
```

Problem Description : wilkes2010

 SEGMENT BOUNDARY COORDINATES

8 SURFACE boundary segments

Segment No.	x-left (ft)	y-left (ft)	x-right (ft)	y-right (ft)	Soil Unit Below Segment
1	.0	973.9	31.0	972.0	1
2	31.0	972.0	40.0	974.0	1
3	40.0	974.0	136.0	1018.0	1
4	136.0	1018.0	324.0	1080.0	6
5	324.0	1080.0	339.0	1081.0	6
6	339.0	1081.0	610.0	1170.0	6
7	610.0	1170.0	686.0	1171.0	6
8	686.0	1171.0	860.0	1122.0	6

62 SUBSURFACE boundary segments

Segment No.	x-left (ft)	y-left (ft)	x-right (ft)	y-right (ft)	Soil Unit Below Segment
1	136.1	1018.4	323.9	1078.0	5
2	323.9	1078.0	338.9	1078.1	5
3	338.9	1078.1	611.8	1168.0	5
4	611.8	1168.0	685.3	1168.1	5
5	685.3	1168.1	859.5	1120.2	5
6	136.1	1018.3	158.3	1016.0	4
7	158.3	1016.0	168.5	1016.0	4
8	168.5	1016.0	197.7	1002.3	4
9	197.7	1002.3	213.6	1002.4	4
10	213.6	1002.4	282.7	1008.5	4
11	282.7	1008.5	368.3	1010.0	4
12	368.3	1010.0	425.0	1014.0	4
13	425.0	1014.0	450.0	1015.8	4
14	450.0	1015.8	557.2	1018.0	4
15	557.2	1018.0	643.4	1024.0	4
16	643.4	1024.0	775.0	1036.8	4
17	775.0	1036.8	859.6	1045.1	4



Project: Wilkes Phase 4 PTC
 Project Number: 356.1002.11 Task 01
 Calculated By: SJC Date: 12/15/10
 Revised By: _____ Date: _____
 Checked By: EA Date: 1/5/11
 Subject: Global Stability
 Sheet: 23 of 29

18	136.1	1018.2	157.6	1014.0	3
19	157.6	1014.0	166.9	1014.0	3
20	166.9	1014.0	196.2	1000.3	3
21	196.2	1000.3	213.9	1000.4	3
22	213.9	1000.4	283.1	1006.5	3
23	283.1	1006.5	368.7	1008.0	3
24	368.7	1008.0	425.0	1012.0	3
25	425.0	1012.0	450.0	1014.0	3
26	450.0	1014.0	557.5	1016.0	3
27	557.5	1016.0	643.5	1022.0	3
28	643.5	1022.0	775.0	1034.8	3
29	775.0	1034.8	859.6	1043.1	3
30	136.1	1018.1	157.4	1013.5	2
31	157.4	1013.5	166.5	1013.4	2
32	166.5	1013.4	195.8	999.8	2
33	195.8	999.8	214.0	999.9	2
34	214.0	999.9	283.2	1006.0	2
35	283.2	1006.0	368.7	1007.5	2
36	368.7	1007.5	425.0	1011.5	2
37	425.0	1011.5	450.0	1013.3	2
38	450.0	1013.3	557.4	1015.5	2
39	557.4	1015.5	643.7	1021.5	2
40	643.7	1021.5	775.0	1034.3	2
41	775.0	1034.3	859.6	1042.5	2
42	136.1	1018.0	156.5	1012.0	1
43	156.5	1012.0	165.3	1012.0	1
44	165.3	1012.0	194.6	998.3	1
45	194.6	998.3	214.3	998.4	1
46	214.3	998.4	283.5	1004.5	1
47	283.5	1004.5	369.0	1006.0	1
48	369.0	1006.0	425.0	1010.0	1
49	425.0	1010.0	450.0	1011.8	1
50	450.0	1011.8	557.8	1014.0	1
51	557.8	1014.0	644.2	1020.0	1
52	644.2	1020.0	775.0	1032.8	1
53	775.0	1032.8	859.6	1041.0	1
54	100.0	940.0	175.0	946.0	7
55	175.0	946.0	225.2	953.0	7
56	225.2	953.0	274.4	961.2	7
57	274.4	961.2	300.0	964.9	7
58	300.0	964.9	350.0	969.9	7
59	350.0	969.9	425.0	979.7	7
60	425.0	979.7	550.0	997.2	7
61	550.0	997.2	625.0	1003.8	7
62	625.0	1003.8	825.0	1012.5	7

 ISOTROPIC Soil Parameters

7 Soil unit(s) specified

Soil Unit No.	Unit Weight Moist (pcf)	Unit Weight Sat. (pcf)	Cohesion Intercept (psf)	Friction Angle (deg)	Pore Pressure Parameter Ru	Pore Pressure Constant (psf)	Water Surface No.
1	115.0	120.0	.0	25.00	.000	.0	1
2	110.0	115.0	.0	19.00	.000	.0	0
3	60.0	60.0	.0	28.00	.000	.0	0
4	130.0	135.0	.0	37.00	.000	.0	2
5	70.0	70.0	.0	33.00	.000	.0	0
6	115.0	120.0	.0	25.00	.000	.0	0
7	110.0	110.0	4000.0	45.00	.000	.0	0

2 Water surface(s) have been specified



Project: Wilkes Phase 4 PTC
 Project Number: 356.1002.11 Task 01
 Calculated By: SJC Date: 12/15/10
 Revised By: _____ Date: _____
 Checked By: EA Date: 1/5/11
 Subject: Global Stability
 Sheet: 24 of 29

Unit weight of water = 62.40 (pcf)

Water Surface No. 1 specified by 8 coordinate points

 PHREATIC SURFACE,

Point No.	x-water (ft)	y-water (ft)
1	125.00	974.60
2	174.90	977.00
3	299.90	983.70
4	350.00	986.80
5	490.30	994.20
6	575.10	998.80
7	674.90	1003.50
8	848.00	1009.90

Water Surface No. 2 specified by 13 coordinate points

 PHREATIC SURFACE,

Point No.	x-water (ft)	y-water (ft)
1	136.10	1018.00
2	158.00	1015.00
3	168.00	1014.50
4	198.00	1001.00
5	213.00	1000.50
6	283.00	1007.00
7	368.00	1009.00
8	425.00	1013.00
9	450.00	1015.00
10	557.00	1017.00
11	643.00	1023.00
12	775.00	1036.00
13	859.00	1044.00

A critical failure surface searching method, using a random technique for generating sliding BLOCK surfaces, has been specified.

The active and passive portions of the sliding surfaces are generated according to the Rankine theory.

1600 trial surfaces will be generated and analyzed.

6 boxes specified for generation of central block base

* * * * * DEFAULT SEGMENT LENGTH SELECTED BY XSTABL * * * * *

Length of line segments for active and passive portions of sliding block is 30.0 ft



Project: Wilkes Phase 4 PTC
 Project Number: 356.1002.11 Task 01
 Calculated By: SJC Date: 12/15/10
 Revised By: _____ Date: _____
 Checked By: FA Date: 1/5/11
 Subject: Global Stability
 Sheet: 25 of 29

Box no.	x-left (ft)	y-left (ft)	x-right (ft)	y-right (ft)	Width (ft)
1	158.0	1013.5	163.0	1013.4	1.0
2	195.0	999.8	200.0	999.9	1.0
3	283.0	1006.0	288.0	1006.1	1.0
4	368.7	1007.5	374.0	1007.7	1.0
5	425.0	1011.5	430.0	1011.7	1.0
6	510.0	1014.5	540.0	1015.1	1.0

Factors of safety have been calculated by the :

* * * * * SIMPLIFIED JANBU METHOD * * * * *

The 10 most critical of all the failure surfaces examined are displayed below - the most critical first

Failure surface No. 1 specified by 20 coordinate points

Point No.	x-surf (ft)	y-surf (ft)
1	144.12	1020.95
2	152.04	1016.65
3	157.19	1014.08
4	158.17	1013.49
5	158.52	1013.24
6	197.99	999.40
7	284.60	1005.54
8	371.32	1007.13
9	428.37	1011.47
10	532.50	1014.93
11	532.54	1014.99
12	532.87	1015.54
13	533.86	1017.52
14	548.17	1043.89
15	562.49	1070.25
16	576.80	1096.61
17	591.12	1122.98
18	605.43	1149.34
19	615.57	1168.01
20	616.89	1170.09

** Corrected JANBU FOS = 1.946 ** (Fo factor = 1.050)

* * * END OF FILE * * *



Project: Wilkes Phase 4 PTC
 Project Number: 356.1002.11 Task 01
 Calculated By: SJC Date: 12/15/10
 Revised By: _____ Date: _____
 Checked By: SA Date: 1/5/11
 Subject: Global Stability
 Sheet: 26 of 29

WILKESBS

XSTABL File: WILKESBS 12-15-10 14:19

```

*****
*           X S T A B L           *
*           *                     *
*           Slope Stability Analysis *
*           using the               *
*           Method of Slices        *
*           *                     *
*           Copyright (C) 1992 - 2002 *
*           Interactive Software Designs, Inc. *
*           Moscow, ID 83843, U.S.A. *
*           *                     *
*           All Rights Reserved      *
*           *                     *
*           Ver. 5.206                96 - 1932 *
*****
  
```

Problem Description : wilkes2010

 SEGMENT BOUNDARY COORDINATES

8 SURFACE boundary segments

Segment No.	x-left (ft)	y-left (ft)	x-right (ft)	y-right (ft)	Soil Unit Below Segment
1	.0	973.9	31.0	972.0	1
2	31.0	972.0	40.0	974.0	1
3	40.0	974.0	136.0	1018.0	1
4	136.0	1018.0	324.0	1080.0	6
5	324.0	1080.0	339.0	1081.0	6
6	339.0	1081.0	610.0	1170.0	6
7	610.0	1170.0	686.0	1171.0	6
8	686.0	1171.0	860.0	1122.0	6

62 SUBSURFACE boundary segments

Segment No.	x-left (ft)	y-left (ft)	x-right (ft)	y-right (ft)	Soil Unit Below Segment
1	136.1	1018.4	323.9	1078.0	5
2	323.9	1078.0	338.9	1078.1	5
3	338.9	1078.1	611.8	1168.0	5
4	611.8	1168.0	685.3	1168.1	5
5	685.3	1168.1	859.5	1120.2	5
6	136.1	1018.3	158.3	1016.0	4
7	158.3	1016.0	168.5	1016.0	4
8	168.5	1016.0	197.7	1002.3	4
9	197.7	1002.3	213.6	1002.4	4
10	213.6	1002.4	282.7	1008.5	4
11	282.7	1008.5	368.3	1010.0	4
12	368.3	1010.0	425.0	1014.0	4
13	425.0	1014.0	450.0	1015.8	4
14	450.0	1015.8	557.2	1018.0	4
15	557.2	1018.0	643.4	1024.0	4
16	643.4	1024.0	775.0	1036.8	4
17	775.0	1036.8	859.6	1045.1	4



Project: Wilkes Phase 4 PTC
 Project Number: 356.1002.11 Task 01
 Calculated By: SJC Date: 12/15/10
 Revised By: _____ Date: _____
 Checked By: [Signature] Date: 1/5/11
 Subject: Global Stability
 Sheet: 27 of 29

18	136.1	1018.2	157.6	1014.0	3
19	157.6	1014.0	166.9	1014.0	3
20	166.9	1014.0	196.2	1000.3	3
21	196.2	1000.3	213.9	1000.4	3
22	213.9	1000.4	283.1	1006.5	3
23	283.1	1006.5	368.7	1008.0	3
24	368.7	1008.0	425.0	1012.0	3
25	425.0	1012.0	450.0	1014.0	3
26	450.0	1014.0	557.5	1016.0	3
27	557.5	1016.0	643.5	1022.0	3
28	643.5	1022.0	775.0	1034.8	3
29	775.0	1034.8	859.6	1043.1	3
30	136.1	1018.1	157.4	1013.5	2
31	157.4	1013.5	166.5	1013.4	2
32	166.5	1013.4	195.8	999.8	2
33	195.8	999.8	214.0	999.9	2
34	214.0	999.9	283.2	1006.0	2
35	283.2	1006.0	368.7	1007.5	2
36	368.7	1007.5	425.0	1011.5	2
37	425.0	1011.5	450.0	1013.3	2
38	450.0	1013.3	557.4	1015.5	2
39	557.4	1015.5	643.7	1021.5	2
40	643.7	1021.5	775.0	1034.3	2
41	775.0	1034.3	859.6	1042.5	2
42	136.1	1018.0	156.5	1012.0	1
43	156.5	1012.0	165.3	1012.0	1
44	165.3	1012.0	194.6	998.3	1
45	194.6	998.3	214.3	998.4	1
46	214.3	998.4	283.5	1004.5	1
47	283.5	1004.5	369.0	1006.0	1
48	369.0	1006.0	425.0	1010.0	1
49	425.0	1010.0	450.0	1011.8	1
50	450.0	1011.8	557.8	1014.0	1
51	557.8	1014.0	644.2	1020.0	1
52	644.2	1020.0	775.0	1032.8	1
53	775.0	1032.8	859.6	1041.0	1
54	100.0	940.0	175.0	946.0	7
55	175.0	946.0	225.2	953.0	7
56	225.2	953.0	274.4	961.2	7
57	274.4	961.2	300.0	964.9	7
58	300.0	964.9	350.0	969.9	7
59	350.0	969.9	425.0	979.7	7
60	425.0	979.7	550.0	997.2	7
61	550.0	997.2	625.0	1003.8	7
62	625.0	1003.8	825.0	1012.5	7

 ISOTROPIC Soil Parameters

7 Soil unit(s) specified

Soil Unit No.	Unit Weight (pcf)	Moist Sat. (pcf)	Cohesion Intercept (psf)	Friction Angle (deg)	Pore Pressure Parameter Ru	Constant (psf)	Water Surface No.
1	115.0	120.0	.0	25.00	.000	.0	1
2	110.0	115.0	.0	19.00	.000	.0	0
3	60.0	60.0	.0	28.00	.000	.0	0
4	130.0	135.0	.0	37.00	.000	.0	2
5	70.0	70.0	.0	33.00	.000	.0	0
6	115.0	120.0	.0	25.00	.000	.0	0
7	110.0	110.0	4000.0	45.00	.000	.0	0

2 Water surface(s) have been specified



Project: Wilkes Phase 4 PTC
Project Number: 356.1002.11 Task 01
Calculated By: SJC Date: 12/15/10
Revised By: _____ Date: _____
Checked By: GA Date: 1/5/14
Subject: Global Stability
Sheet: 28 of 29

Unit weight of water = 62.40 (pcf)

Water Surface No. 1 specified by 8 coordinate points

PHREATIC SURFACE,

Point No.	x-water (ft)	y-water (ft)
1	125.00	974.60
2	174.90	977.00
3	299.90	983.70
4	350.00	986.80
5	490.30	994.20
6	575.10	998.80
7	674.90	1003.50
8	848.00	1009.90

Water Surface No. 2 specified by 13 coordinate points

PHREATIC SURFACE,

Point No.	x-water (ft)	y-water (ft)
1	136.10	1018.00
2	158.00	1015.00
3	168.00	1014.50
4	198.00	1001.00
5	213.00	1000.50
6	283.00	1007.00
7	368.00	1009.00
8	425.00	1013.00
9	450.00	1015.00
10	557.00	1017.00
11	643.00	1023.00
12	775.00	1036.00
13	859.00	1044.00

A horizontal earthquake loading coefficient of .180 has been assigned

A vertical earthquake loading coefficient of .000 has been assigned

A critical failure surface searching method, using a random technique for generating sliding BLOCK surfaces, has been specified.

The active and passive portions of the sliding surfaces are generated according to the Rankine theory.

1600 trial surfaces will be generated and analyzed.



Project: Wilkes Phase 4 PTC
 Project Number: 356.1002.11 Task 01
 Calculated By: SJC Date: 12/15/10
 Revised By: _____ Date: _____
 Checked By: GA Date: 1/5/11
 Subject: Global Stability
 Sheet: 29 of 29

6 boxes specified for generation of central block base

***** DEFAULT SEGMENT LENGTH SELECTED BY XSTABL *****

Length of line segments for active and passive portions of sliding block is 30.0 ft

Box no.	x-left (ft)	y-left (ft)	x-right (ft)	y-right (ft)	Width (ft)
1	158.0	1013.5	163.0	1013.4	1.0
2	195.0	999.8	200.0	999.9	1.0
3	283.0	1006.0	288.0	1006.1	1.0
4	368.7	1007.5	374.0	1007.7	1.0
5	425.0	1011.5	430.0	1011.7	1.0
6	510.0	1014.5	540.0	1015.1	1.0

Factors of safety have been calculated by the :

***** SIMPLIFIED JANBU METHOD *****

The 10 most critical of all the failure surfaces examined are displayed below - the most critical first

Failure surface No. 1 specified by 20 coordinate points

Point No.	x-surf (ft)	y-surf (ft)
1	144.12	1020.95
2	152.04	1016.65
3	157.19	1014.08
4	158.17	1013.49
5	158.52	1013.24
6	197.99	999.40
7	284.60	1005.54
8	371.32	1007.13
9	428.37	1011.47
10	532.50	1014.93
11	532.54	1014.99
12	532.87	1015.54
13	533.86	1017.52
14	548.17	1043.89
15	562.49	1070.25
16	576.80	1096.61
17	591.12	1122.98
18	605.43	1149.34
19	615.57	1168.01
20	616.89	1170.09

** Corrected JANBU FOS = 1.103 ** (Fo factor = 1.050)

*** END OF FILE ***



Project: Roaring River Landfill Phase 4
Project Number: 356.1002.11.01
Calculated By: CTM Date: 12/14/10
Revised By: _____ Date: _____
Checked By: GA Date: 4/5/11
Subject: Cover Veneer Failure Analysis
Sheet: 1 of 8

FINAL COVER VENEER FAILURE ANALYSIS

OBJECTIVE

Calculate the shear strength that will provide an unsaturated veneer slope stability $FS \geq 1.5$ with respect to the geocomposite drainage layer / soil protective cover layer failing along the final cover 3H:1V sideslopes. The calculation will also consider the presence of moving equipment placing and spreading protective cover material across the sideslope.

METHODOLOGY

The analytical method used to calculate the veneer slope stability FS is taken from a report prepared by the Geosynthetic Research Institute (GRI), Drexel University:

1) "*Cover Soil Slope Stability Involving Geosynthetic Interfaces*", (GRI REPORT #18), by Te-Yang Soong and Robert M. Koerner, December 9, 1996 and

GRI Report #18 is used to consider the presence of equipment on top of the protective cover layer and provides a FS based on the most critical interface shear strength of final cover components. The spreadsheet calculates a FS by dividing the protective cover material along the 3H:1V sideslope into two blocks:

- 1) an active wedge of protective cover material along the length of the sideslope; and
- 2) a passive wedge of protective cover material at the toe of the sideslope.

A freebody diagram is then drawn identifying the forces on each wedge and static equilibrium equations are resolved in terms of vertical and horizontal components. Expressions are derived that quantify the magnitude of both the passive and active interwedge forces. Subsequently, the interwedge force equations are set equal to each other and are arranged in the form of a quadratic equation that can be solved to calculate a FS.

This calculation analyzes the longest length of the 3H:1V final cover sideslope between benches. Figure 1 illustrates the proposed geometry of the final cover sideslope and the freebody of the forces acting along the sideslope.

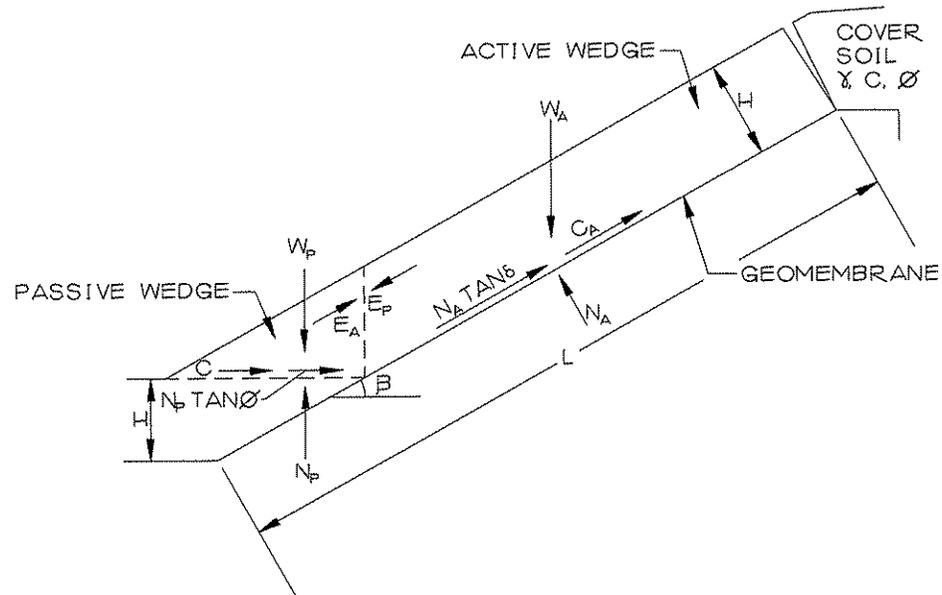


Figure 1, Slope Geometry & Free Body Diagram

Slope Dimensions	
Maximum Length of Sideslope (along the length of the geomembrane)	275 feet
Sideslope Orientation	3H:1V or 18.43 degrees

This veneer slope stability FS calculation is prepared proposing the following assumptions:

- The presence of moving equipment (dynamic loading) along the 3H:1V protective cover sideslope is analyzed within GRI Report #18.
- The shear strength component of adhesion developed between geosynthetic material layers is ignored.
- Tensile strength of the geosynthetic materials contributing to the veneer slope stability FS is ignored.
- The protective cover material provides a buttress at the toe of the slope, i.e. the passive soil wedge.
- For conservatism, the cohesive strength of the proposed protective cover material was ignored.
- Weights of the geosynthetic components are negligible compared to the weight of protective cover material and therefore are not considered in the calculations.
- All calculations will utilize a 1-foot unit width of sideslope.



Project: Roaring River Landfill Phase 4
Project Number: 356.1002.11.01
Calculated By: CTM Date: 12/14/10
Revised By: _____ Date: _____
Checked By: BA Date: 1/5/11
Subject: Cover Veneer Failure Analysis
Sheet: 3 of 8

PROPOSED FINAL COVER

The proposed Final Cover System is outlined below, from top to bottom:

- 6 inches of Vegetative Soil;
- 18 inches of Protective Soil
- Geocomposite Drainage Layer (geotextile heat bonded to both sides of a geonet);
- Textured 40-mil LLDPE Flexible Membrane Liner (FML);
- Geosynthetic clay liner;
- Geotextile/Geonet Gas Migration Layer; and
- 1-foot thick Intermediate Cover Layer.

PROTECTIVE COVER MATERIAL PARAMETERS

Unit weight: $\gamma_{\text{Total}} = 115$ pcf;

Cohesion: $c = 0$ psf; and

Internal angle of friction: $\phi_i = 25.0$ degrees

REQUIRED SHEAR STRENGTH PARAMETERS

The calculation spreadsheet presented within GRI Report #18 will be used to determine the shear strength parameter (contact interface friction angle, $\delta_{\text{interface friction}}$) that corresponds to a $FS \geq 1.5$ under drained conditions for all geosynthetic interfaces. The input variables of final cover sideslope length, protective cover, and LGP equipment will be held constant within the spreadsheet while the contact interface friction angle, $\delta_{\text{interface friction}}$, is varied until a FS of ≥ 1.5 is achieved. Cohesion values of 0 psf will be entered.

The calculated $\delta_{\text{interface friction}}$ that corresponds to the $FS \geq 1.5$ represents laboratory data where a straight line is drawn from the origin through the first data point (i.e. $c = 0$ psf) that corresponds to the lowest normal load within the given data set. The lowest normal load models the shear strength of protective cover material under relatively light normal loads that are anticipated to be initially encountered in the field during placement of the material. With respect to the protective cover, normal loads representative of 2 feet of protective cover are appropriate. The proposed critical contact interface will undergo ASTM D-5321-92 Direct Shear Testing and will be required to meet the minimum calculated contact interface friction angle corresponding to the first normal load.



Project:	<u>Roaring River Landfill Phase 4</u>		
Project Number:	<u>356.1002.11.01</u>		
Calculated By:	<u>CTM</u>	Date:	<u>12/14/10</u>
Revised By:	<u> </u>	Date:	<u> </u>
Checked By:	<u>ENA</u>	Date:	<u>1/5/11</u>
Subject:	<u>Cover Veneer Failure Analysis</u>		
Sheet:	<u>4 of 8</u>		

The resulting contact interface friction angles will be included with other minimum shear strength parameters specified within the Construction Quality Assurance (CQA) Plan and/or specifications.

VARIABLES DEFINED

W_A = Total weight of the active wedge;
 W_P = Total weight of the passive wedge;
 N_A = Effective force normal to the failure plane of the active wedge;
 N_P = Effective force normal to the failure plane of the passive wedge;
 γ = Unit weight of the leachate collection/protective cover material;
 h = Thickness of the leachate collection/protective cover material;
 L = Length of slope measured along the geomembrane;
 β = Soil slope angle beneath the geomembrane;
 ϕ = Internal angle of friction within the protective cover soil;
 δ = Interface friction angle between the most critical geosynthetic interface;
 C_a = Adhesive force between the components lying along the most critical geosynthetic interface of the active wedge;
 c_a = The adhesion developed between the components lying along the most critical geosynthetic interface of the active wedge;
 C = Cohesive force along the failure plane of the passive wedge;
 c = cohesion of the protective cover soil;
 E_A = Interwedge force acting on the active wedge from the passive wedge;
 E_P = Interwedge force acting on the passive wedge from the active wedge; and
 FS = Factor of safety against protective cover soil sliding down the slope.

CALCULATIONS

It is proposed that a Low Ground Pressure (LGP) bulldozer will be used to place protective cover material across the sideslope. The pressure exerted upon the top of the geosynthetic layers by a bulldozer is modeled as illustrated in Figure 2 thus the bulldozer will not operate over the geosynthetic layers until the 24-inch thick protective cover material layer is placed.

Project:	<u>Roaring River Landfill Phase 4</u>	
Project Number:	<u>356.1002.11.01</u>	
Calculated By:	<u>CTM</u>	Date: <u>12/14/10</u>
Revised By:	_____	Date: _____
Checked By:	<u>BA</u>	Date: <u>1/5/11</u>
Subject:	<u>Cover Veneer Failure Analysis</u>	
Sheet:	<u>5 of 8</u>	

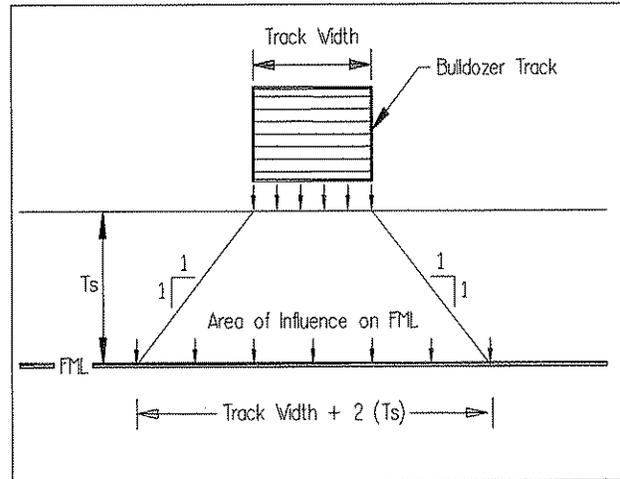


Figure 2, Stress Distribution of the LGP Bulldozer upon the Geosynthetic Layers

The following typical LGP Bulldozer equipment specifications are used within the GRI Report #18.

- 2 tracks
- Track length = 9.4 feet
- Track width = 3.0 feet
- Operating weight = 38,300 lbs
- One Track Contact area = 28.2 ft²
- One Track Contact pressure = 19,150 lbs / 28.2 ft² = 679.1 psf

Subsequently, the forces illustrated in Figure 1 are resolved below to produce a veneer slope stability FS. The equations presented are taken from pages 13 and 14 of GRI Report #18.

$$W_a = \gamma h^2 \left[\frac{L}{h} - \frac{1}{\sin \beta} - \frac{\tan \beta}{2} \right]$$

$$N_a = W_a \cos \beta$$

$$C_a = c_a \left[L - \frac{h}{\sin \beta} \right]$$

Balancing the forces in the vertical direction, the following formulation results:

$$E_A \sin \beta = W_A - N_A \cos \beta - \frac{N_A \tan \delta + C_a}{FS} \sin \beta$$

The interwedge force acting on the active wedge is:

$$E_A = \frac{FS \cdot (W_A - N_A \cos \beta) - (N_A \tan \delta + C_a) \sin \beta}{\sin \beta FS}$$

The passive wedge can be considered in a similar manner:

$$W_p = \frac{\gamma h^2}{\sin 2 \beta}$$

$$N_p = W_p + E_p \sin \beta$$

$$C = \frac{c h}{\sin \beta}$$

Balancing the forces in the horizontal direction produces:

$$E_p \cos \beta = \frac{C + N_p \tan \phi}{FS}$$

The interwedge force acting on the passive wedge is:

$$E_p = \frac{C + W_p \tan \phi}{\cos \beta (FS) - \sin \beta \tan \phi}$$

Setting $E_A = E_p$ the equation can be arranged in the form of the quadratic equation:

$$a(FS)^2 + b(FS) + c = 0$$

Where the coefficients a, b and c are equal to the following expressions:

$$a = (W_A - N_A \cos \beta) \cos \beta$$

$$b = -[(W_A - N_A \cos \beta) \sin \beta \tan \phi + (N_A \tan \delta + C_a) \sin \beta \cos \beta + \sin \beta (C + W_p \tan \phi)]$$

$$c = (N_A \tan \delta + C_a) \sin^2 \beta \tan \phi$$

The quadratic equation is then used to calculate the FS:

$$FS = \frac{-b + \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

For the ease of calculations the above quadratic equation was input into a spreadsheet format to produce a FS corresponding to a given set of input parameters. A copy of the spreadsheet calculations displaying the results is included in Attachment A.

CONCLUSIONS

Utilizing a contact interface shear strength friction angle of 26.4 degrees resulted in a veneer slope stability FS equal to 1.822 while the equipment is static. While the equipment is placing the protective cover, a veneer slope stability FS equal to 1.727 was calculated. Additional assumptions include:

- The presence of an equipment load along the final cover sideslope, equipment pushes material from toe towards the crest;
- Geosynthetic materials are not in tension;
- Cohesion does not exist within the cover soil.

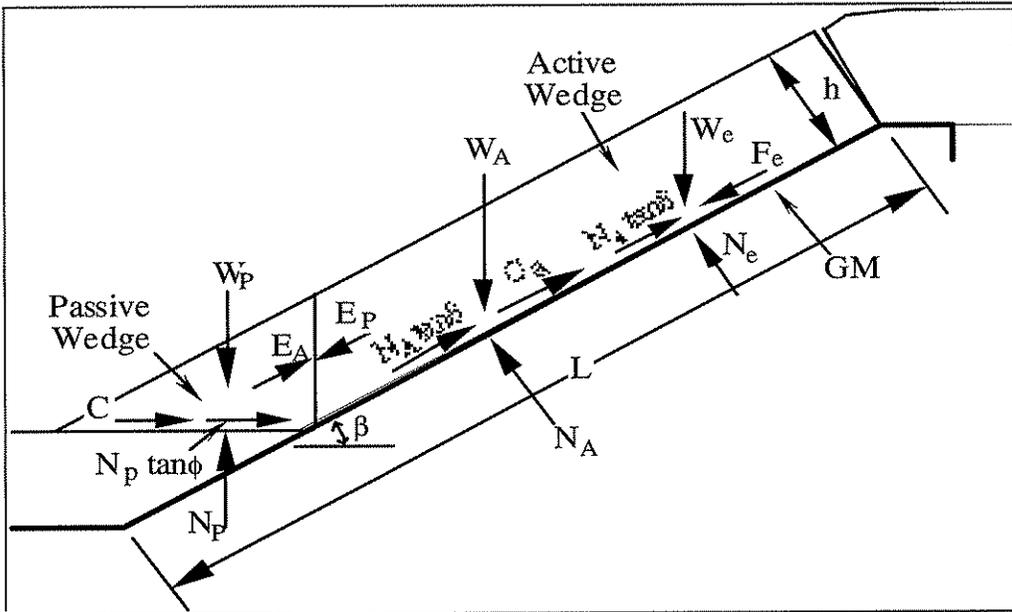


Project: Roaring River Landfill Phase 4
Project Number: 356.1002.11.01
Calculated By: CTM Date: 12/14/10
Revised By: _____ Date: _____
Checked By: EA Date: 1/5/11
Subject: Cover Veneer Failure Analysis
Sheet: 8 of 8

ATTACHMENT A
SPREADSHEET CALCULATION

Roaring River Landfill Phase 3

**Placement of the 2 Foot Thick Protective/Vegetative Cover Material Layer
Across the Final Cover Sideslopes with the Incorporation of Static Equipment Loads**



Calculation of FS

Active Wedge:

$$W_a = 61718.3 \text{ lb}$$

$$N_a = 58552.8 \text{ lb}$$

Passive Wedge:

$$W_p = 766.8 \text{ lb}$$

$$FS = \frac{-b + \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$a = 20368.4$$

$$b = -40237$$

$$c = 5705.0$$

$$FS = 1.822$$

thickness of protective cover soil = h =	2.00	ft		
pro. cov. mat. slope angle beneath the geomembrane = β =	18.43	°	= 0.32	(rad.)
finished protective cover material slope angle = ω =	18.43	°	= 0.32	(rad.)
length of slope measured along the geomembrane = L =	275.0	ft		
unit weight of the protective cover soil = γ =	115.0	lb/ft ³		
friction angle of the protective cover soil = ϕ =	25.0	°	= 0.44	(rad.)
cohesion of the protective cover soil = c =	0.0	lb/ft ²		C = 0 lb
critical interface friction angle = δ =	26.40	°	= 0.46	(rad.)
adhesion = ca =	25.0	lb/ft ²		Ca = 6716.845 lb
thickness of the protective cover soil = h =	2.00	ft		b/h = 1.5
equipment ground pressure (= wt. of equipment/(2wb)) = q =	679.1	lb/ft ²		We = qwl = 6192.0
length of each equipment track = w =	9.4	ft		Ne = We cos β = 5874.4
width of each equipment track = b =	3.0	ft		Fe = We (a/g) = 0.0
influence factor* at geomembrane interface = I =	0.97			
acceleration/deceleration of the bulldozer = a =	0.00	g		

*Influence Factor Default Values

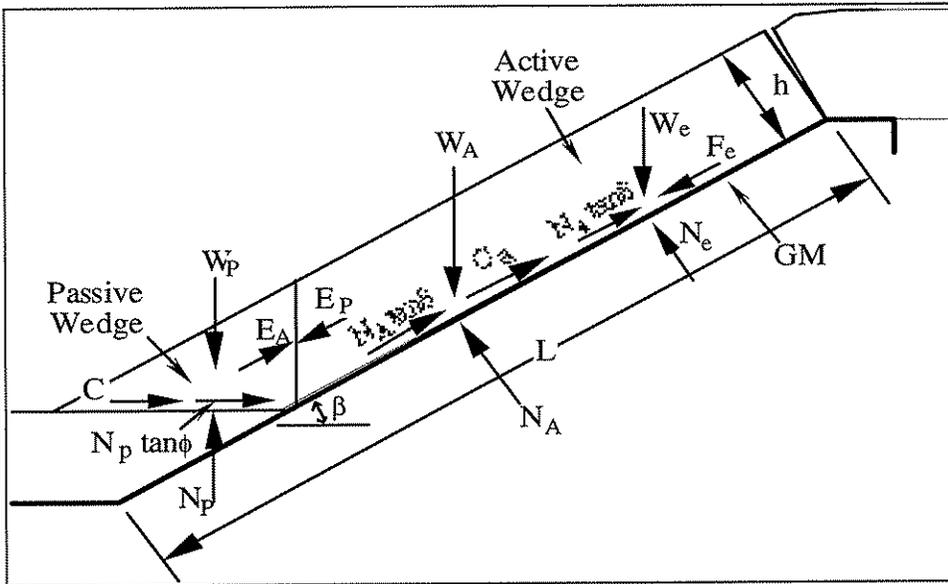
Cover Soil Thickness	Equipment Track Width		
	Very Wide	Wide	Standard
² 300 mm	1.00	0.97	0.94
300-1000 mm	0.97	0.92	0.70
³ 1000 mm	0.95	0.75	0.30

Note: numbers in boxes are input values

numbers in italics are calculated values

Roaring River Landfill Phase 4

Placement of the 2 Foot Thick Protective/Vegetative Cover Material Layer
across the Final Cover Sideslopes with the Incorporation of Moving Equipment Loads



Calculation of FS

Active Wedge:

$$W_a = 61718.3 \text{ lb}$$

$$N_a = 58552.8 \text{ lb}$$

Passive Wedge:

$$W_p = 766.8 \text{ lb}$$

$$FS = \frac{-b + \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$a = 21484.5$$

$$b = -40410$$

$$c = 5705.0$$

$$FS = 1.727$$

thickness of protective cover soil = h =	2.00	ft		
pro. cov. mat. slope angle beneath the geomembrane = β =	18.43	°	= 0.32	(rad.)
finished protective cover material slope angle = ω =	18.43	°	= 0.32	(rad.)
length of slope measured along the geomembrane = L =	275.0	ft		
unit weight of the protective cover soil = γ =	115.0	lb/ft ³		
friction angle of the protective cover soil = ϕ =	25.0	°	= 0.44	(rad.)
cohesion of the protective cover soil = c =	0.0	lb/ft ²		C = 0 lb
critical interface friction angle = δ =	26.40	°	= 0.46	(rad.)
adhesion = ca =	25.0	lb/ft ²		Ca = 6716.845 lb

thickness of the protective cover soil = h =	2.00	ft		b/h = 1.5
equipment ground pressure (= wt. of equipment/(2wb)) = q =	679.1	lb/ft ²		We = qwl = 6192.0
length of each equipment track = w =	9.4	ft		Ne = We cos β = 5874.4
width of each equipment track = b =	3.0	ft		Fe = We(a/g) = 1176.5
influence factor* at geomembrane interface = I =	0.97			
acceleration/deceleration of the bulldozer = a =	0.19	g		

*Influence Factor Default Values

Cover Soil Thickness	Equipment Track Width		
	Very Wide	Wide	Standard
≥ 300 mm	1.00	0.97	0.94
300-1000 mm	0.97	0.92	0.70
≥ 1000 mm	0.95	0.75	0.30

Note: numbers in boxes are input values

numbers in italics are calculated values



Project:	Roaring River Landfill	
Project Number:	356.1002.12.01	
Calculated By:	CTM	Date: 12/27/10
Revised By:		Date:
Checked By:	<i>EA</i>	Date: 1/5/11
Subject:	Final Cover Veneer Seismic Stability	
Sheet:	1 of 9	

FINAL COVER VENEER SEISMIC SLOPE STABILITY

OBJECTIVE

The objective of this calculation is to perform a seismic slope stability analysis for the final cover system of the landfill.

METHODOLOGY

A spreadsheet taken from a report prepared by the Geosynthetic Research Institute (GRI), Drexel University, entitled "Cover Soil Stability Involving Geosynthetic Interfaces", by Te-Yang Soong and Robert M. Koerner is utilized to perform the calculation. This method analyzes the situation where a uniform layer of cover soil lies along a finite length of landfill side slope.

The seismic coefficient used within the stability analysis was obtained from the "Peak Acceleration (%g) with 2% Probability of Exceedance in 50 Years (site: NEHRP B-C boundary)" published by the U.S.G.S in 2008 and Figure 9-9 of the "Geotechnical and Stability Analyses for Ohio Waste Containment Facilities" September 14, 2002, which are included here. As suggested, the factor of safety for the worst-case slope and most critical interface must be greater than or equal to 1.00.

VARIABLES DEFINED

The shear strength envelope of the most critical interface in the final cover system was defined in the "Final Cover Veneer Slope Stability" calculation included with this Application.

The seismic coefficient, C_s , is defined as follows:

C_s = Seismic Coefficient, or the yield acceleration, K_y , which is expressed as a percentage of g , (acceleration due to gravity)

The seismic coefficient is multiplied by the weight of the active and passive blocks to produce a horizontal force resulting from the seismic acceleration. ($F = ma$)



Project: Roaring River Landfill
Project Number: 356.1002.12.01
Calculated By: CTM Date: 12/27/10
Revised By: _____ Date: _____
Checked By: GA Date: 1/5/11
Subject: Final Cover Veneer Seismic Stability
Sheet: 3 of 9

β = Soil slope angle beneath the geomembrane;
 ϕ = Internal angle of friction within the cover soil;
 δ = Interface friction angle between the most critical geosynthetic interface;
 C_a = Adhesive force between the components lying along the most critical geosynthetic interface of the active wedge;
 c_a = The adhesion developed between the components lying along the most critical geosynthetic interface of the active wedge;
 C = Cohesive force along the failure plane of the passive wedge;
 c = cohesion of the cover soil;
 E_A = Interwedge force acting on the active wedge from the passive wedge;
 E_P = Interwedge force acting on the passive wedge from the active wedge;
 FS = Factor of safety against cover soil sliding down the slope; and
 C_s = Seismic coefficient in percent of gravity. The resulting acceleration at the crest of the landfill is based on the design bedrock acceleration.

Relevant Geosynthetic Strength Data

As determined in the “Final Cover Veneer Slope Stability” calculation, the minimum shear strength envelope required in the final cover system was determined to be $\delta=26.4^\circ$ with no adhesion.

Additional Material Properties

Assumed unit weight of the cap protection layer material: $\gamma_s = 115$ pcf

The final cover soils were modeled as one layer with a thickness of 2.0 feet and assigned the average values for cohesion and friction angle.

Cohesion = 0 psi (0 psf), and
Internal angle of friction = 25°

Equations Used

The forces illustrated in Figure 1 are resolved below to produce a FS:

$$W_a = \gamma h^2 \left[\frac{L}{h} - \frac{1}{\sin \beta} - \frac{\tan \beta}{2} \right]$$

$$N_a = W_a \cos \beta$$

$$C_a = c_a \left[L - \frac{h}{\sin \beta} \right]$$

Balancing the forces in the horizontal direction, the following formulation results:

$$E_A \cos \beta + \frac{N_A \tan \delta + C_a}{FS} \cos \beta = C_S W_A + N_A \sin \beta$$

The interwedge force acting on the active wedge is:

$$E_A = \frac{FS \cdot (C_S W_A + N_A \sin \beta) - (N_A \tan \delta + C_a) \cos \beta}{FS \cos \beta}$$

The passive wedge can be considered in a similar manner:

$$W_p = \frac{\gamma h^2}{\sin 2 \beta}$$

$$N_p = W_p + E_p \sin \beta$$

$$C = \frac{c h}{\sin \beta}$$

Balancing the forces in the horizontal direction produces:

$$E_p \cos\beta + C_s W_p = \frac{C + N_p \tan\phi}{FS}$$

The interwedge force acting on the passive wedge is:

$$E_p = \frac{C + W_p \tan\phi - C_s W_p (FS)}{\cos\beta (FS) - \sin\beta \tan\phi}$$

Setting $E_A = E_p$, the equation can be arranged in the form of the following quadratic equation:

$$a(FS)^2 + b(FS) + c = 0$$

Where the coefficients a, b and c are equal to the following expressions:

$$a = (C_s W_A + N_A \sin\beta) \cos\beta + C_s W_p \cos\beta$$

$$b = -[(C_s W_A + N_A \sin\beta) \sin\beta \tan\phi + (N_A \tan\delta + C_a) \cos^2\beta + \cos\beta(C + W_p \tan\phi)]$$

$$c = (N_A \tan\delta + C_a) \sin\beta \cos\beta \tan\phi$$

The quadratic equation is then used to calculate the FS:

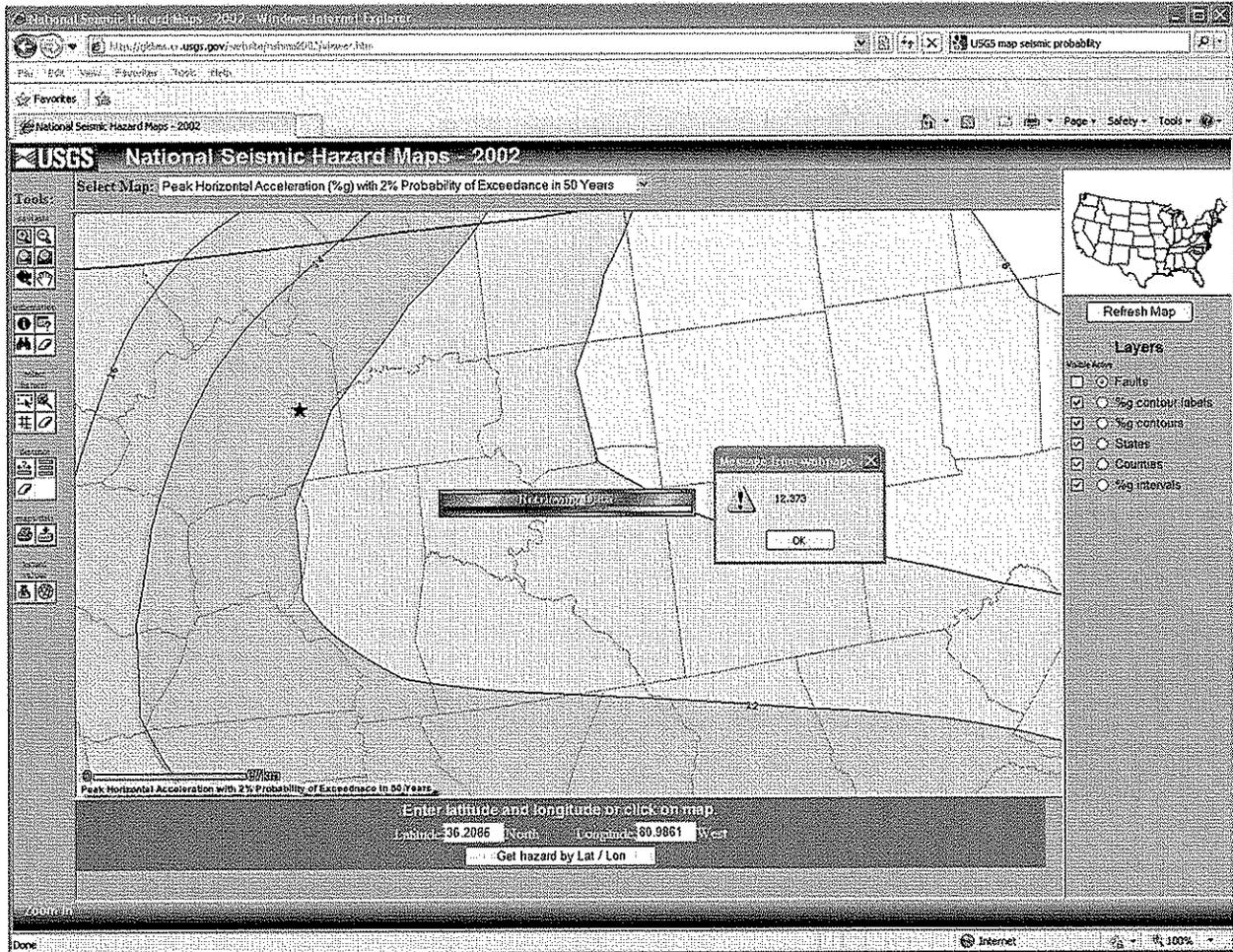
$$FS = \frac{-b + \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

For the ease of calculation the above quadratic equation was input into a spreadsheet format to produce a FS corresponding to a given set of input parameters. A copy of the spreadsheet calculations displaying the results is included in Attachment A.

Seismic Analysis

For the Wilkes County Landfill location, the maximum horizontal acceleration due to seismic activity expected to occur with a likelihood of 2% in 50 years is 12.37% of gravitational acceleration, or .1237g, as shown below. Since this value is greater than 0.1 g, the site is in a seismic impact zone, and seismic analysis is required.

Project: Roaring River Landfill
 Project Number: 356.1002.12.01
 Calculated By: CTM Date: 12/27/10
 Revised By: _____ Date: _____
 Checked By: BA Date: 1/5/11
 Subject: Final Cover Veneer Seismic Stability
 Sheet: 6 of 9



The chart below was used to convert the maximum acceleration at ground level to a maximum acceleration at the crest of waste, for additional conservativeness. The converted value is 0.18 g, and this value is used in the seismic analysis.

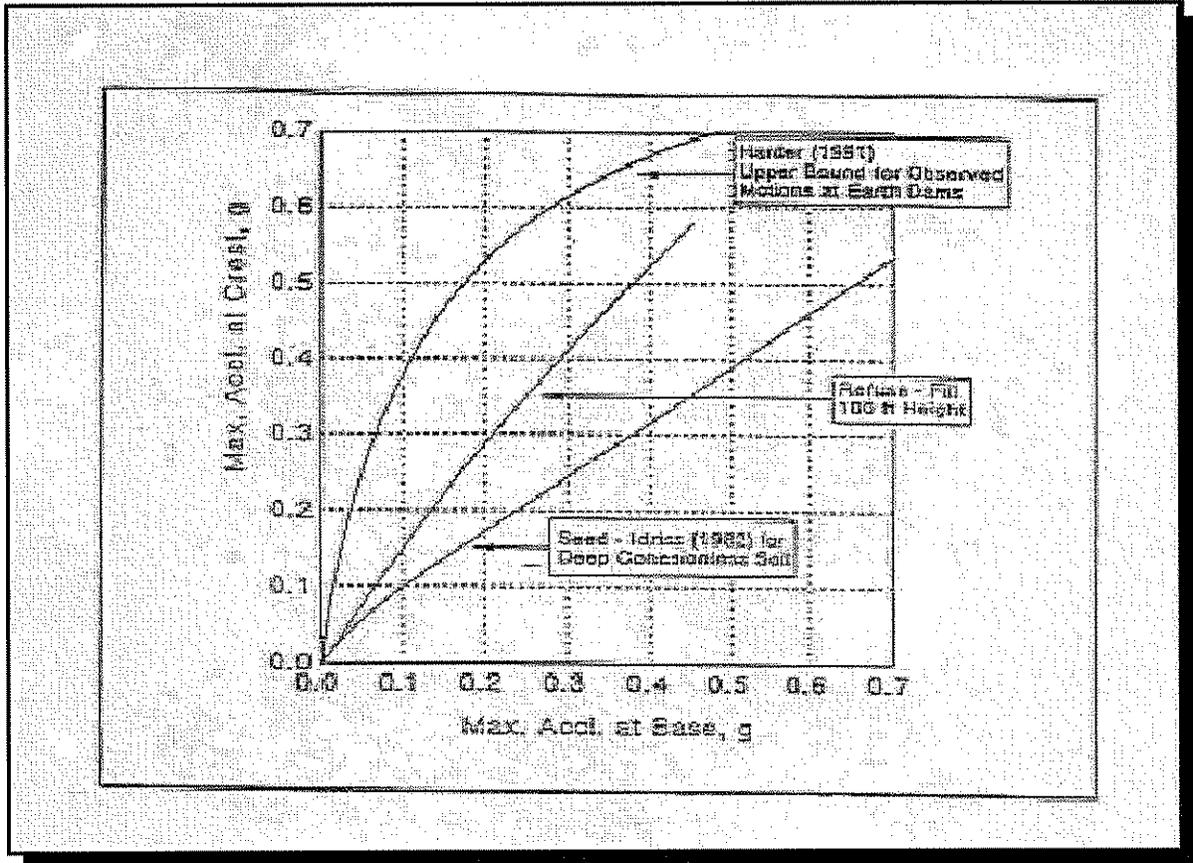


Figure 8-11 Approximate relationship between maximum accelerations at the base and crest for various ground conditions. Singh and Sun, 1995, Figure 3.

The parameters used in the seismic analysis are stated below:

h = Thickness of cover soil = 2.0 ft

L = Length of slope measured along the geomembrane = 275 ft

γ = Unit weight of the cover soil = 115.0 lb/ft³

δ = Critical interface friction angle = 26.4 degrees

c_a = The adhesion developed between the components lying along the most critical geosynthetic interface of the active wedge = 25.0 lb/ft²



Project: Roaring River Landfill
Project Number: 356.1002.12.01
Calculated By: CTM Date: 12/27/10
Revised By: _____ Date: _____
Checked By: GA Date: 1/5/11
Subject: Final Cover Veneer Seismic Stability
Sheet: 8 of 9

D = Thickness of cover soil along the bottom of the slope = 2.0 ft

ϕ = Friction angle of the cover soil layer = 25 degrees

c = Cohesion of cover soil = 0.0 lb/ft²

CALCULATIONS

The spreadsheet printout of the seismic stability analysis considering yield acceleration is included in Attachment A.

RESULTS

The results of the seismic stability analyses to determine the yield acceleration is presented below:

$$C_s = 0.18 \text{ g}, \text{ FS} = 1.15$$

Therefore, the final cover system should be stable during seismic activity with a factor of safety of 1.15.

REFERENCES

1. Soong, Te-Yang and Koerner, R.M., (1996) "Cover Soil Slope Stability Involving Geosynthetic Interfaces", Geosynthetic Research Institute, Drexel University, GRI Report #18
2. Ohio EPA, (September 14, 2002), "Geotechnical and Stability Analyses for Ohio Waste Containment Facilities".



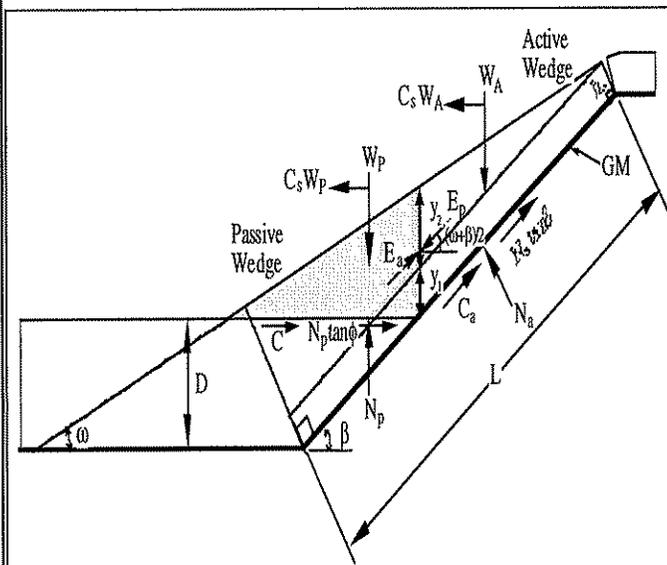
Project: Roaring River Landfill
Project Number: 356.1002.12.01
Calculated By: CTM Date: 12/27/10
Revised By: _____ Date: _____
Checked By: [Signature] Date: 1/5/11
Subject: Final Cover Veneer Seismic Stability
Sheet: 9 of 9

ATTACHMENT A

FINAL COVER SYSTEM SEISMIC STABILITY ANALYSIS COMPUTER SPREADSHEET RESULT

Roaring River Landfill Phase 4

Uniform and/or Tapered Cover Soil with Consideration of Seismic Forces



Calculation of FS

Active Wedge:

$$W_a = 61718.3 \text{ lb}$$

$$N_a = 58552.8 \text{ lb}$$

$$C_a = 6716.8 \text{ lb}$$

Passive Wedge:

$$W_p = 766.8 \text{ lb}$$

$$C = 0.0 \text{ lb}$$

$$FS = \frac{-b + \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$a = 28232.3$$

$$b = -36912.2185$$

$$c = 5004.6$$

$$FS = 1.15$$

(Note: for uniform cover soil thickness the input value of $\omega = \beta$)

thickness of cover soil at top (crest) of the slope = hc =	2.00	ft
thickness of cover soil along the bottom of the site = D =	2.00	ft
soil slope angle beneath the geomembrane = β =	18.43	^o = 0.32 (rad.)
finished cover soil slope angle = ω =	18.43	^o = 0.32 (rad.)
length of slope measured along the geomembrane = L =	275.0	ft

y2 =	0.00	(ft)
y1 =	2.11	(ft)
$(\omega + \beta) / 2 =$	0.322	(rad.)
(=	18.4	^o)

unit weight of the cover soil = γ =	115.0	lb/ft ³
friction angle of the cover soil = ϕ =	25.0	^o = 0.44 (rad.)
cohesion of the cover soil = c =	0.0	lb/ft ²
critical interface friction angle = δ =	26.4	^o = 0.46 (rad.)
adhesion between cover soil and geocomposite = c_a =	25.0	lb/ft ²

seismic coefficient = C_s = 0.180 g

Note: numbers in boxes are input values

numbers in italics are calculated values



Project: Roaring River Landfill Phase 4
Project Number: 356.1002.11.01
Calculated By: CTM Date: 12/14/10
Revised By: _____ Date: _____
Checked By: EW Date: 1/5/11
Subject: Required Transmissivity
Sheet: 1 of 6

REQUIRED TRANSMISSIVITY OF COVER DRAINAGE LAYER

OBJECTIVE

To determine the required transmissivity of a geocomposite such that an adequate factor of safety with respect to drainage exists for long term conditions.

Additionally, demonstrate that the specified Apparent Opening Size (AOS) of the geocomposite geotextile is acceptable considering the available soil types at the facility.

REFERENCES

“Design of Lateral Drainage Systems for Landfills” by Gregory N. Richardson and Aigen Zhao, 1999.

“*Designing with Geosynthetics*” by Robert Koerner, 1994.

GRI Standard – GC8, Determination of the Allowable Flow Rate of a Drainage Geocomposite

METHODOLOGY

The analytical method used to calculate veneer slope stability FS is taken from a report entitled “Design of Lateral Drainage Systems for Landfills” by Gregory N. Richardson and Aigen Zhao, 1999. The method analyzes the ability of the drainage geocomposite to adequately transmit infiltrating rain flow, and also considers the stability of the final cover soils considering seepage forces. Exceeding the drainage capacity of the geocomposite could potentially cause the final cover soil to become saturated and possibly unstable.

The calculation determines the FS with respect to drainage. A factor of safety less than 1 indicates that the transmissivity of the geocomposite is inadequate and that the final cover soil is completely saturated and subject to seepage forces. For conservatism, the transmissivity of the geocomposite used in the design will be calculated assuming a factor of safety of 1.5 for drainage and also includes reduction factors as suggested within GRI Standard – GC8, and *Designing with Geosynthetics*.

The proposed 3H:1V final cover slope presented in this analysis is typical of Municipal Solid Waste (MSW) Landfills. The final cover slope will be benched providing the longest sideslope length of approximately 275 feet (conservative) between benches. The drainage geocomposite will daylight at the bench.



Project: Roaring River Landfill Phase 4
Project Number: 356.1002.11.01
Calculated By: CTM Date: 12/14/10
Revised By: _____ Date: _____
Checked By: GA Date: 1/5/11
Subject: Required Transmissivity
Sheet: 2 of 6

An industry accepted design approach for establishing a soil retention design is to use the soil's grain size characteristics and compare them to the 95% opening size (O_{95}) of the geotextile. The term, AOS is equivalent to O_{95} .

PROPOSED FINAL COVER SYSTEM

The proposed Final Cover System is outlined below, from top to bottom:

- 6 inches of Vegetative Soil;
- 18 inches of Protective Soil;
- Geocomposite Drainage Layer (geotextile heat bonded to both sides of a geonet);
- Textured 40-mil LLDPE Flexible Membrane Liner (FML);
- Geosynthetic Clay Liner (GCL);
- Geotextile/Geonet Gas Migration Layer; and
- 1-foot thick Intermediate Cover Layer.

ADDITIONAL MATERIAL PROPERTIES

Assumed unit weight of final cover soil: $\gamma_s = 115 \text{ pcf}$
Assumed permeability of the final cover soil = $1.0 \times 10^{-4} \text{ cm/sec}$

VARIABLES DEFINED

θ = Transmissivity of the geocomposite;
 β = Sideslope angle;
 k_{cs} = Permeability of final cover soil;
 γ_{sat} = Saturated Unit weight of the final cover soil;
 γ_b = Saturated Unit weight of the final cover soil – Unit Weight of water (62.4 pcf)
 L = Length of sideslope measured along the FML = 275 feet;
 β = Sideslope angle;
 i = slope gradient;
 δ = Minimum contact interface friction angle of the geosynthetics along the final cover sideslope;
 Q_{in} = Flow into the geocomposite; and
 Q_{out} = Flow out of the geocomposite.

CALCULATIONS



Project: Roaring River Landfill Phase 4
Project Number: 356.1002.11.01
Calculated By: CTM Date: 12/14/10
Revised By: _____ Date: _____
Checked By: 1/5/11 Date: [Signature]
Subject: Required Transmissivity
Sheet: 3 of 6

The FS for drainage is calculated by:

$$FS_d = Q_{out}/Q_{in} = (\theta_{req} * i) / (k_{cs} * L) * (\cos \beta)$$

As stated above, the Required Transmissivity will be calculated considering a FS = 1.5. This assumes that the geocomposite is capable of handling 1.5 times the design flow, a conservative assumption. A Factor of safety of 1 indicates a steady state condition where the amount of water infiltrating the final cover system is equal to the amount of water draining out of the geocomposite. Having a FS < 1 equates to fully saturated conditions where seepage forces can build up.

Rearranging the equation yields:

$$\theta_{req} = (\cos \beta) (k_{cs} * L * FS_d) / i$$

For long term conditions, this transmissivity will be further reduced using reduction factors based on GRI Standard – GC8 and *Designing with Geosynthetics*.

$$\theta_{ult} = \theta_{req} * (RF_{IN} * RF_{CR} * RF_{CC} * RF_{BC})$$

Where :

- RF_{IN} = Reduction Factor for geotextile intrusion;
- RF_{CR} = Reduction Factor for creep deformation;
- RF_{CC} = Reduction Factor for chemical clogging; and
- RF_{BC} = Reduction Factor for biological clogging.

Since the laboratory testing will be performed using site-specific boundary conditions, the reduction factor for intrusion of the geotextile into the geonet will be ignored. As discussed in GRI Standard – GC8, chemical clogging includes precipitates from soils, and fines from turbid liquids. As determined later in this calculation, the AOS specification for the geotextile component of the geocomposite is adequate for the anticipated soil types at the facility.

The following reduction factors for chemical clogging (RF_{CC} = 1.1), biological clogging (RF_{BC} = 1.5), and creep deformation (RF_{CR} = 1.05) are applied below to result in the specification for final cover geocomposite transmissivity.

The following spreadsheet is utilized for the calculations:



Project: Roaring River Landfill Phase 4
 Project Number: 356.1002.11.01
 Calculated By: CTM Date: 12/14/10
 Revised By: _____ Date: _____
 Checked By: GA Date: 1/5/11
 Subject: Required Transmissivity
 Sheet: 4 of 6

CALCULATION OF θ_{req}	
$\theta_{req} = (\cos \beta) (k_{cs} * L * FS_d) / i$	
θ_{req} =	Required long term transmissivity
β =	Slope Angle
k_{cs} =	Permeability of the final cover soil
L =	Length of slope
FS_d =	Factor of Safety for Drainage
i =	Gradient = $\sin \beta$
β =	18.4
k_{cs} =	1.00E-04 cm/sec
L =	275 feet (conservative) 8382 cm
FS_d =	1.5
i =	0.315649
θ_{req} =	3.78E-04 m²/sec

CALCULATION OF θ_{ult}	
$\theta_{ULT} = \theta_{req} * (RF_{IN} * RF_{CR} * RF_{CC} * RF_{BC})$	
RF_{IN} =	Reduction Factor for geotextile intrusion
RF_{CR} =	Reduction Factor for creep deformation
RF_{CC} =	Reduction Factor for chemical clogging
RF_{BC} =	Reduction Factor for biological clogging
RF_{IN} =	1
RF_{CR} =	1.05
RF_{CC} =	1.1
RF_{BC} =	1.5
θ_{ult} =	6.55E-04 m²/sec

A minimum value of $6.55 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2/\text{sec}$ for the transmissivity of the geocomposite will be specified in the construction documents. A day light for the geocomposite will have to be installed a minimum of 275 feet of slope.

Verification Of AOS Specification

As suggested in Designing with Geosynthetics, the AOS of a geotextile to be used in a soil retention or separation function can be calculated as a function of the grain size of the soil. This is given by the following equation:

$$AOS < (2 \text{ to } 3) * d_{85}$$

Where d_{85} = the particle size in mm for which 85% of the total soil is finer.

As can be interpreted from the following plot, the d_{85} value for typical site specific soils equals approximately 0.4 mm.

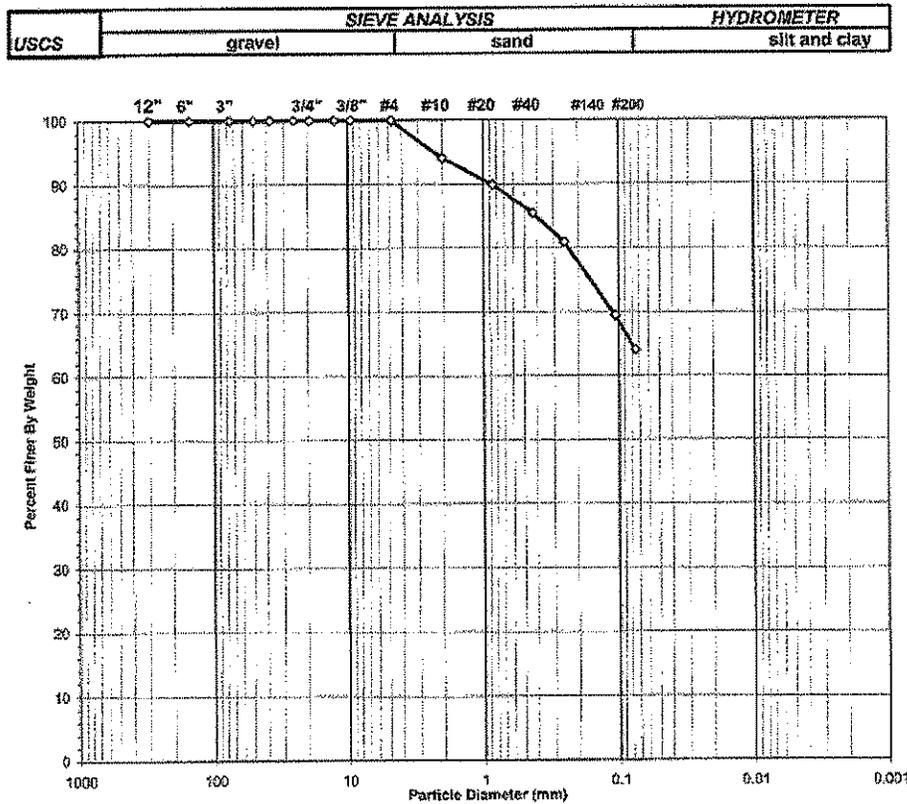


Project: Roaring River Landfill Phase 4
 Project Number: 356.1002.11.01
 Calculated By: CTM Date: 12/14/10
 Revised By: _____ Date: _____
 Checked By: EA Date: 1/15/11
 Subject: Required Transmissivity
 Sheet: 5 of 6



SIEVE ANALYSIS
 ASTM D 422-63 (SOP-S3)

Client	JOYCE ENGINEERING, INC.	Boring No.	ACRE 4
Client Reference	ROARING RIVER-PHASE 3 EXP.	Depth (ft)	LIFT 1
Project No.	2005-579-07	Sample No.	5000 YDS.
Lab ID	2005-579-07-06	Soil Color	REDDISH BROWN



The required AOS for a given soil type is calculated using the following equation

$AOS < (2 \text{ to } 3) * d_{85}$ For this calculation the following equation will be used for conservatism:

$$AOS < 2 * d_{85}$$



Project: Roaring River Landfill Phase 4
Project Number: 356.1002.11.01
Calculated By: CTM Date: 12/14/10
Revised By: _____ Date: _____
Checked By: [Signature] Date: 1/5/11
Subject: Required Transmissivity
Sheet: 6 of 6

Calculating:

$$AOS < 2 * 0.4 \text{ mm} \text{ or } AOS < 0.8 \text{ mm}$$

This means that for soil retention, the AOS of the geotextile should be less than 0.8 mm. The AOS of the geotextile component of the geocomposite specified in the CQA Plan is between the sieve sizes of 70 and 140. A sieve size of 70 = 0.25 mm and a sieve size of 140 = 0.11 mm, therefore the specification for AOS of the geotextile component of the final cover system geocomposite are more conservative and valid for the final cover soil types anticipated at the facility.

APPENDIX III-3
HELP MODEL ANALYSES

Due to the nature of the Phase 4 expansion being vertical, there will be no modifications to the leachate system. The volume of leachate that will be generated was previously determined in the Phase 3 Application to Permit to Construct. The calculations can be found in Volume II, Appendix III-3.

APPENDIX III-4

LEACHATE COLLECTION SYSTEM DESIGN CALCULATIONS



Job: Roaring River Landfill Phase 4
Job Number: 356.1002.11.01
Calculated By: CTM Date: 12/14/2010
Checked By: GA Date: 1/24/11
Subject: Bearing Strength of Aggregate
Sheet: 1 of 1

Determine the factor of safety for aggregate from crushing.

Given:

The fracture strength for stone is generally above 2,000 psi.

Use a maximum height of waste of 145 feet and unit weight of landfill of 70 pcf.

Find:

Find the factor of safety.

$$P_{allow} = \text{Fracture strength of aggregate}$$

$$P_{allow} = 2,000 \text{ psi}$$

$$P_{reqd} = H_w * \gamma_w$$

$$\begin{array}{lcl} H_w & = & \text{maximum height of waste} \\ \gamma_w & = & \text{unit weight of landfill} \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{lcl} & & = 145 \text{ feet} \\ & & = 70 \text{ pcf} \end{array}$$

$$P_{reqd} = 10,150 \text{ psf} \\ 70.5 \text{ psi}$$

$$\text{Factor of Safety} = P_{allow}/P_{reqd} = 28.4$$

The drainage stone will provide more than enough support to the expected loads with out fracturing.



Job: Roaring River Landfill Phase 4
Job Number: 356.1002.11.01
Calculated By: CTM **Date:** 12/15/2010
Checked By: BA **Date:** 1/5/11
Subject: Pipe Strength
Sheet: 1 of 2

Given:

Using HDPE SDR 17

Find:

Find the maximum anticipated static load on this pipe and calculate actual compressive stress.

Reference:

Performance Pipe Engineering Manual, Chevron Phillips Chemical Company, 2003

$P_t = r \times D$

Fill Items	Unit Weights, r (pcf)	Depth of Fill, D (ft)	Load, rD (psf)
1.5' Drainage Layer Above Pipe	130	1.5	195
Assumed Maximum Waste Height	70	145	10150
3.0' Closure Cap	115	3	345
Totals		149.5	10690

Find:

The pipe resistance to wall crushing.

$SA = (SDR \times P_t) / 2$ --- Eqn 7-23

P_t	=	maximum vertical stress	=	74.2 psi
SDR	=	std dimension ratio (O.D./thickness)	=	17.0
S_A	=	actual compressive stress	=	631.0 psi
S_{allow}	=	compressive yield strength of material	=	1500.0 psi

Factor of Safety against crushing = $S_{allow} / S_A = 2.38$

Find:

The pipe resistance to wall buckling.

$P_{cb} = 1.63 \times \sqrt{B'E'E / (SDR-1)^3}$

E	=	modulus of elasticity from Bulliten: PP 814-TN (using 50 yrs life and 100 degrees F)	=	23000 psi
B'	=	elastic support factor ($B' = 1 / (1 + 4e^{(-0.065 \times H)})$)	=	1.00 psi
H	=	height of fill	=	149.5 ft
E'	=	soils modulus ($E'_{5ft} (1 + 0.15(H-6)^{0.5})$)	=	8391 psi
E'_{5ft}	=	soils modulus at 5' depth	=	3000 psi
P_{cb}	=	critical buckling pressure at top of pipe	=	354 psi

Factor of Safety against buckling = $P_{cb} / P_t = 4.77$



Job: Roaring River Landfill
Job Number: 356.1002.11.01
Calculated By: CTM **Date:** 12/27/2010
Checked By: EA **Date:** 1/5/11
Subject: Pipe Strength
Sheet: 2 of 2

Find:

The resistance to pipe deflection.

$$\% \text{ deflection} = (X \times 100\%) / OD$$

$$X = (K \times D \times W) / (0.149 \times PS + 0.061 \times E')$$

SDR	=	standard dimension ratio	=	17
ID	=	inner pipe diameter	=	5.814 inches
K	=	bedding factor	=	0.1
D	=	deflection lag factor	=	1
DC	=	depth of fill	=	145 feet
OD	=	outside diameter	=	6.594 inches
r	=	average soil density	=	70 lb/ft ³
W	=	weight per lineal inch (W = (DC x OD x r)/144)	=	464.8 lb/inch
E	=	flexural modulus of pipe	=	100000 psi
E'	=	soils modulus (E'5ft(1+0.15(H-6) ^{0.5}))	=	8305 psi
E'5ft	=	soils modulus at 5' depth	=	3000 psi
t	=	thickness of pipe	=	0.39 inch
I	=	moment of inertia of pipe (t ³ /12)	=	0.0049
R	=	mean radii of the pipe ((OD-t)/2)	=	3.102 inches
PS	=	pipe stiffness ((E x I)/(0.149 x R ³))	=	111.15 psi
X	=	calculated deflection	=	0.089 inch
%allow	=	allowable pipe deflection	=	5 %
		% deflection	=	1.35 %

Factor of Safety for deflection = %allow / %deflection = 3.711

References:

Performance Pipe Engineering Manual, Chevron Phillips Chemical Company, 2003
 "Deflection: The Pipe/Soil Mechanicsm", Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association
 Technical Note 2.130, ADS, 2003



Job: Roaring River Landfill Phase 4
 Job Number: 356.1002.11.01
 Calculated By: CTM Date: 12/15/2010
 Checked By: EA Date: 1/5/11
 Subject: Puncture Resistance - Wheel Load
 Sheet: 1 of 3

Determine maximum diameter stone by comparing allowable pressure to pressure exerted by wheel load.

Given:

Use a 16 oz./sy geotextile for a geotextile cushion above the FML.
 Use maximum size equipment will be working on stone will be a dump truck with maximum tire pressure of 65 psi.
 Assume worst case, truck riding on layer of stone with no dissipation of energy from depth of stone accounted for.
 Assume stone is angular and relatively small.

Find:

Find the maximum size that drainage stone can be by trial and error to achieve a minimum factor of safety of 1.5.

$$F_{reqd} = p' \times d_a^2 \times S_1 \times S_2 \times S_3$$

d_a	=	maximum diameter of the puncturing force to be resisted	=	1.50 inches
p'	=	tire pressure (100%)	=	65.00 psi
S_1	=	protrusion factor of the puncturing object	=	0.60
S_2	=	scale factor to adjust to the ASTM D4833 puncture test value	=	0.60
S_3	=	shape factor to adjust to the ASTM D4833 flat puncture probe to actual object shape	=	0.70
F_{reqd}	=	required vertical puncturing force to be resisted	=	36.86 lbs
F_{allow}	=	min. ave. roll value for puncture resistance of 16 oz/sy geotextile	=	240.00 lbs

$$Factor\ of\ Safety = F_{allow} / F_{reqd} = 3.26$$

To be conservative, assume no protective geotextile is placed over the FML:

F_{reqd}	=	required vertical puncturing force to be resisted	=	36.86 lbs
F_{allow}	=	min. ave. roll value for puncture resistance of textured HDPE liner	=	90.00 lbs

$$Factor\ of\ Safety = F_{allow} / F_{reqd} = 1.22$$

Use a drainage stone with a maximum diameter of 1.50 inches or less when using 16 oz/sy geotextile.

Reference:

Koerner, R.M. (2005). Designing with Geosynthetics, 5th Edition, Pearson Education, Inc., Pearson Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ.



Job: Roaring River Landfill Phase 4
 Job Number: 356.1002.11.0
 Calculated By: CTM Date: 12/15/2010
 Checked By: *Esa* Date: (12/1/11)
 Subject: Puncture Resistance - Waste
 Sheet: 2 of 3

Determine maximum diameter stone by comparing allowable pressure to pressure exerted.

Given:

Use a 16 oz./sq yd geotextile for a geotextile cushion above the FML.
 Use maximum height of waste of 145 feet and unit weight of landfill of 75 pcf.

Find:

Find the maximum size that drainage stone can be by trial and error to achieve a minimum factor of safety of 1.5.

$$Pallow = (1 / (MF_S \times MF_{PD} \times MF_A \times FS_{CR} \times FS_{CBD})) \times (50 + 0.00045 \times (M/H^2))$$

MF _S	=	mod. factor for protrusion shape (angular for worst case)	=	1.0
MF _{PD}	=	mod. factor for packing density (largest stone 2")	=	0.5
MF _A	=	mod. factor for soil arching	=	0.17
FS _{CR}	=	partial factor of safety for creep (worst case)	=	1.5
FS _{CBD}	=	partial factor of safety for chemical/biological degradation	=	1.5
M	=	mass per unit area of geotextile	=	16 oz/yd ² 542.5 g/m ²
H	=	height of protrusion (maximum diameter stone)	=	1.5 inches 0.0381 m

$$Pallow = 1140.8 \text{ kPa}$$

$$Preqd = Hw \times \rho w$$

Hw	=	maximum height of waste	=	145 feet 44.196 meters
ρw	=	unit weight of landfill	=	70 pcf 11.0 kN/m ³

$$Preqd = 486.2 \text{ kPa}$$

$$\text{Factor of Safety} = Pallow / Preqd = 2.3$$

Therefore, use a drainage stone where maximum size is 1.5 inch diameter or less with a 16 oz/sy geotextile.

Reference:

Koerner, R.M. (2005). Designing with Geosynthetics, 5th Edition, Pearson Education, Inc., Pearson Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ.

Determine the factor of safety of the geotextile to provide burst resistance.

Given:

Use a 16 oz/sq yd geotextile for a geotextile cushion above the FML.

Use maximum size equipment will be working on stone will be a dump truck with maximum tire pressure of 65 psi.

Assume worst case, truck riding on layer of stone with no dissipation of energy from depth of stone accounted for.

Find:

Find the required geotextile strength.

$$FS = \frac{T_{allow}}{T_{reqd}} = \frac{(p_{test} d_{test})}{(\prod nRF) p' d_v}$$

p_{test}	=	burst pressure of the geotextile at failure (its strength)	=	750	psi
d_{test}	=	diameter of the burst test devise (= 30 mm)	=	1.18	inches
nRF	=	cumulative reduction factors	=	1.50	
p'	=	stress on the geotextile (slightly more than the tire inflation pressure)	=	65.00	
d_s	=	maximum stone diameter	=	1.50	inches
d_v	=	maximum void diameter of the stone = $0.33d_s$	=	0.50	

$$Factor\ of\ Safety = T_{allow}/T_{reqd} = 18.34$$

Reference:

Koerner, R.M. (2005). Designing with Geosynthetics, 5th Edition, Pearson Education, Inc., Pearson Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ.

APPENDIX III-5
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN



North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources
Division of Land Resources
Land Quality Section

James D. Simons, PG, PE
Director and State Geologist

Michael F. Easley, Governor
William G. Ross Jr., Secretary

May 15, 2008

LETTER OF APPROVAL WITH MODIFICATIONS

Wilkes County
Attn: Kent Brandon
PO Box 389
Roaring River, NC 28669

RE: Project Name: Wilkes County Landfill (revised)
Project ID: Wilke-2005-021
County: Wilkes
River Basin: Yadkin
Stream Classification: Other
Submitted By: Joyce Engineering, Inc.
Date Received by LQS: 5-14-08
Plan Type: Revised

RECEIVED MAY 16 2008

Dear Mr. Brandon:

This office has reviewed the subject erosion and sedimentation control plan. We find the plan to be acceptable with modifications and hereby issue this letter of Approval With Modifications. The Modifications Required for Approval are listed on the attached page. This plan approval shall expire three (3) years following the date of approval, if no land-disturbing activity has been undertaken, as is required by Title 15A NCAC 4B .0129.

Please be advised that Title 15A NCAC 4B .0118(a) requires that a copy of the approved erosion control plan be on file at the job site. Also, you should consider this letter to give the Notice required by G.S. 113A-61.1(a) of our right of periodic inspection to insure compliance with the approved plan.

North Carolina's Sedimentation Pollution Control Program is performance-oriented, requiring protection of existing natural resources and adjoining properties. If, following the commencement of this project, it is determined that the erosion and sedimentation control plan is inadequate to meet the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973 (North Carolina General Statute 113A-51 through 66), this office may require revisions to the plan and implementation of the revisions to insure compliance with the Act.

Winston-Salem Regional Office
585 Woughtown Street, Winston-Salem, North Carolina 27107 • Phone: 336-771-5000 / FAX: 336-771-4631

Letter of Approval with Modifications
Wilkes County
May 15, 2008
Page 2 of 3

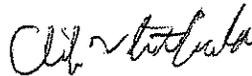
Acceptance and approval of this plan is conditioned upon your compliance with Federal and State water quality laws, regulations, and rules. In addition, local city or county ordinances or rules may also apply to this land-disturbing activity. This approval does not supersede any other permit or approval.

Please be aware that your project will be covered by the enclosed NPDES General Stormwater Permit NCGO1000 (Construction Activities). You should first become familiar with all of the requirements for compliance with the enclosed general permit.

Please note that this approval is based in part on the accuracy of the information provided in the Financial Responsibility Form, which you have provided. You are requested to file an amended form if there is any change in the information included on the form. In addition, it would be helpful if you notify this office of the proposed starting date for this project. Please notify us if you plan to have a preconstruction conference.

Your cooperation is appreciated.

Sincerely,



Clif Whitfield, P.G.
Assistant Regional Engineer
Land Quality Section

Enclosures: Certificate of Approval
Modifications Required for Approval
NPDES Permit

cc: Joyce Engineering, Inc.
.....WSRO Files
WSRO DWQ

MODIFICATIONS REQUIRED FOR APPROVAL

Project Name: Wilkes County Landfill (revised)
Project ID: Wilkes-2005-021
County: Wilkes

1. This erosion and sedimentation control plan permit essentially covers the entire Wilkes County Landfill Site and supercedes previous permits. In addition to the plan requirements, Wilkes County is responsible for installing sufficient erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent sediment from entering any jurisdictional streams/wetlands and to prevent sediment from leaving the boundary of the Wilkes County property. Install any additional measures as needed to accomplish this goal. Also, adequate vegetative groundcover must be provided on all bare areas that have been idle for 15 working days. Application of adequate lime, fertilizer, seed and mulch are sufficient to meet the requirements for groundcover. Please contact this office at 336-771-5000 regarding any requirements of this permit.

CERTIFICATE OF PLAN APPROVAL with Modifications



The posting of this certificate certifies that an erosion and sedimentation control plan has been approved for this project by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources in accordance with North Carolina General Statute 113A - 57 (4) and 113A - 54 (d) (4) and North Carolina Administrative Code, Title 15A, Chapter 4B.0107 (c). This certificate must be posted at the primary entrance of the job site before construction begins and until establishment of permanent groundcover as required by North Carolina Administrative Code, Title 15A, Chapter 4B.0127 (b).

Wilkes County Landfill (revised)

Project Name and Location

Wilke - 2005-021

Clay Whitfield

Asst. Regional Engineer

5-14-08

Date of Plan Approval



APPENDIX III-6
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Section Number</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
DIVISION 1 – GENERAL		
01410	Quality Assurance	01410-1
01500	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	01500-1
01720	Project Record Documents	01720-1
DIVISION 2 – SITE WORK		
02100	Site Preparation and Restoration	02100-1
02200	Earthwork	02200-1
02210	Compacted Soil Liner/Cap	02210-1
02212	Amended Soil Liner/Cap	02212-1
02218	Test Pad	02218-1
02220	Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting	02220-1
02222	Excavation	02222-1
02225	Drainage Layer (Aggregate)	02225-1
02274	Riprap	02274-1
02500	Stone Surfacing	02500-1
02618	HDPE Pipe and Fittings	02618-1
02712	Leachate Collection System	02712-1
02714	Leachate Force Main	02714-1
02720	Stormwater and Underdrain Pipe Systems	02720-1
02936	Seeding	02936-1
DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE		
03300	Cast-In-Place Concrete	03300-1
DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION		
13302	Geocomposite	13302-1
13310	Geotextiles	13310-1
13315	Geosynthetic Clay Liner (GCL)	13315-1
13320	Geomembrane	13320-1
13400	Friction Angle Testing	13400-1
13910	Passive Landfill Gas Vent	13910-1
DIVISION 15 – MECHANICAL		
15160	Leachate Pumping System (Side Slope Pump)	15160-1

SECTION 01410

QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Inspection and Testing Laboratory Services for Quality Assurance.

1.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES FOR QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. OWNER will appoint, employ, and pay for services of a CQA firm (CQA Consultant) to conduct inspection and testing for quality assurance purposes.
- B. Quality assurance refers to measures taken by the CQA Consultant on behalf of the OWNER to assess whether the Work is in compliance with the Contract Documents.
- C. On behalf of the OWNER, the CQA Consultant will conduct inspections, tests, and other services specified in individual specification subsections that address quality assurance requirements. No adjustments to the Contract Time will be granted for any quality assurance activities of the CQA Consultant, including testing.
- D. Reports will be submitted by the CQA firm to the ENGINEER, indicating observations and results of tests and indicating compliance or noncompliance with Contract Documents.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be conducted by the same CQA firm on instructions by the ENGINEER.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION 01410

SECTION 01500

CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROTECTION AND SAFETY

- A. Do not interfere with any transfer station operations if applicable. Protect all on-site monitoring wells, liner systems, and existing leachate collection piping and appurtenances.
- B. Do not interfere with the use of, or access to, adjacent buildings. Maintain free and safe passage to and from all facilities.
- C. Protect trees, shrubs, lawns, areas to receive planting, rock outcropping, and other features remaining as part of final landscaping.
- D. Protect bench marks and existing structures, property corners, roads, sidewalks, paving, and curbs against damage from equipment and vehicular or foot traffic.
- E. Cease operations and notify the ENGINEER immediately if safety of adjacent structure(s) appears to be endangered. Do not resume operations until safety is restored.
- F. Prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of adjacent services, utilities, structures, trees, and etc. Assume liability for such movement, settlement, or collapse. Promptly repair damage at no cost to the OWNER.
- G. Provide, erect, and maintain street barriers, sidewalk sheds, barricades, lighting, and/or guard rails as required to protect general public, workers, and adjoining property.
- H. Protect excavations by shoring, bracing, sheet piling, underpinning, or other methods, as required to prevent cave-ins or loose dirt from falling into excavations.
- I. Notify ENGINEER of unexpected sub-surface conditions and discontinue work in area until ENGINEER provides notification to resume work.
- J. Protect bottom of excavations and soil around and beneath foundations from frost.
- K. Make sure that all required environmental protection devices and procedures are in place, properly maintained, and operational.

1.02 TEMPORARY FIELD OFFICE

- A. Not required.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall maintain plans and specifications on site and be accessible for communications via cell phone, at a minimum.

1.03 SECURITY

- A. Coordinate with OWNER'S security program.

1.04 ACCESS ROADS

- A. Construct and maintain temporary roads, including haul roads, as needed to serve construction area.
- B. Extend and relocate temporary roads as needed as Work progress requires.
- C. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

1.05 PARKING

- A. Arrange for surface parking areas to accommodate construction personnel.

1.06 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Prior to final completion, thoroughly remove from construction area any debris remaining from construction activities and properly dispose. Leave premises in a clean, neat, orderly and safe condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION 01500

SECTION 01720

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The purpose of the record documents is to provide factual information regarding all aspects of the Work, both concealed and visible, to enable future modifications to proceed without lengthy and expensive site investigation.
- B. Throughout progress of Work, maintain an accurate record of all revisions to the Work. Upon completion of Work, transfer the recorded changes to a set of record documents. This includes, but is not limited to, all modifications to piping, roads, utilities, grading, structures, limits of liner, and monitoring devices.
- C. Submit three (3) complete sets of record drawings, and one set of AutoCAD compatible files acceptable to the ENGINEER upon completion of the project.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record documents shall be submitted to and deemed complete by the ENGINEER, for the OWNER, prior to the OWNER'S release of retainage and payment of final pay request.
- B. Accompany submittal with transmittal letter in duplicate, containing:
 - 1. Date;
 - 2. Project title and number;
 - 3. CONTRACTOR'S name and address;
 - 4. Title and number of each Record Document; and
 - 5. Signature of CONTRACTOR or his authorized representative.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SURVEYOR

- A. Employ the services of a surveyor licensed in the State in which the project work is conducted to determine actual locations and elevations of installed items and to prepare the record drawings.

3.02 DOCUMENTS REQUIRED

- A. Maintain at the site for the OWNER one record copy of:
 - 1. Contract Drawings;
 - 2. Contract Specifications;
 - 3. Contract Addenda;
 - 4. Change Orders and other Modifications to the Contract;
 - 5. ENGINEER'S Field Orders or written instructions;
 - 6. Approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples;
 - 7. Field Test Records; and
 - 8. Construction photographs.

3.03 ACCURACY OF RECORDS

- A. Thoroughly coordinate all changes within the record documents, making adequate and proper entries on each page of the Specifications and each sheet of the Drawings and other documents where such entry is required to properly show the change. Record accuracy shall be such that future searches for the constructed features may reasonably rely on information obtained from record documents.

3.04 TIMING OF ENTRIES

- A. Make all entries within 24 hours after receipt of information.

3.05 SUBMITTAL

- A. The ENGINEER'S approval of the current record documents shall be a prerequisite to the ENGINEER'S approval of requests for progress payment and request for final payment under the Contract.

3.06 PROTECTION OF DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain the job set of record documents completely protected from deterioration and from loss and damage until completion of Work and transfer of recorded data to the final record documents.

3.07 MAKING ENTRIES ON DOCUMENTS

- A. Use an erasable colored pencil (not ink or indelible pencil), or a digital layer clearly identified as surveyor notes, to clearly describe the change by note and by graphic line as required. Date all entries. Highlight the entry by drawing a "cloud" around the affected area or areas.

3.08 FORMAT OF FINAL RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Prepare Record Drawings in an AutoCAD file format acceptable to the ENGINEER. Provide digital record drawing to ENGINEER only when no exceptions are taken by ENGINEER should paper copies be submitted.

- B. At a minimum, provide the following surveys showing spot elevations on a fifty-foot grid and two-foot contours for the layer of interest. The survey points shall include toe and top of slope, and all breaks in the slope. Spot elevations shall be measured to the nearest 0.01 foot. The required surveys shall be completed and stamped by a registered surveyor licensed in the State in which the project work is conducted. Prior to the placement of each layer of the work, the survey drawing shall be submitted to the ENGINEER for approval.

BOTTOM

1. Top of subgrade or bottom of liner
2. Top of low permeability liner (including limits of liner)
3. Geomembrane panels, seams, destructive test locations, and repairs
4. Leachate collection and removal system components
5. Top of drainage layer

COVER

6. Top of intermediate cover layer
7. Geomembrane cap panels, seams, destructive test locations, and repairs
8. Top of protective cover layer
9. Top of vegetative soil layer

- C. Submit a spreadsheet, in digital format, which identifies the coordinates of the grid points, the spot elevations of the points, and the differential thicknesses for each successive layer.
- D. Provide record drawings of HDPE liner panel layout including panel numbers, destructive sample locations/numbers, and locations/numbers of all repairs. The digital copy of the drawings shall be provided in color with panel numbers labeled in black and in a format of P-##, destructive sample locations/numbers in red with locations marked with a triangle and labels in the format of DS-##, and locations/numbers of all repairs in blue with locations marked with a square and labels in the format of R-##. Paper copies may be provided in grayscale.
- E. Provide a final topographic survey, with two-foot contours, of all areas disturbed by all construction activities. Information shall include vertical and horizontal locations of all improvements, including but not limited to, structural fill, access roads, utilities, permanent erosion and sediment control structures, manholes, and location and invert elevations for all risers, piping, underdrains and stormwater channels. The surveyed area shall be merged with the existing topographic survey. These drawings should highlight any changes from design drawings as described in section 3.07 of this specification. Record drawings should also be maintained for construction details. The drawings should be kept up to date during construction and be provided digitally for the ENGINEER to review updates at progress meetings.

END OF SECTION 01720

SECTION 02100

SITE PREPARATION AND RESTORATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

- A. Provide personnel, equipment, materials, and supplies to clear and grub necessary areas of the project site.
- B. Provide protection as necessary to prevent damage to existing improvements not indicated to be removed, and improvements on adjoining properties.
- C. Restore all improvements damaged by this Work to their original condition, and acceptable to the OWNER or other parties or authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 UTILITIES

- A. Locate existing utilities, culverts, and structures above or below ground before any excavation starts. Coordinate Work with Owners of utilities. Protect, maintain service, and prevent damage to utilities not designated to be removed. When utilities are encountered and are not shown on the drawings, or when locations differ from those shown on the drawings, notify ENGINEER for instruction before proceeding.

3.02 SITE PROTECTION

- A. Protect benchmarks from damage or displacement.
- B. Protect OWNER'S property and adjoining properties from damage due to construction activities. Use barricades, coverings, and warning signs as appropriate.
- C. CONTRACTOR is responsible for correcting any damage caused by construction activities. Make repairs to the satisfaction of the OWNER or other parties having jurisdiction. All costs for repairs will be borne by the CONTRACTOR.
- D. The Contractor shall protect living trees designated to remain within the construction area and those outside the construction area. Cut or scarred surfaces of trees or shrubs shall be treated with a paint prepared especially for tree surgery.
- E. Conduct Work in accordance with the requirements of the project specifications.

3.03 CLEARING

- A. Clear and grade areas required for access to site and execution of Work.
- B. Remove from the site trees, brush, shrubs, downed timber, undergrowth, deadwood, rubbish, and other vegetation and incidental structures to allow for new construction.
- C. Remove all trees, stumps, and roots within 10 feet of any proposed structure or pipeline.
- D. Remove all stumps when such stumps will be less than five (5) feet below finished grade. Stumps of trees to be left in place shall be left no more than six (6) inches above original grade.
- E. Clearing shall be limited to areas within the limits of construction that need to be cleared in order to execute the Work. Clearing may be required to obtain suitable materials in the borrow area. CONTRACTOR shall keep clearing to the minimum required to complete the Work. Any clearing performed in the borrow area shall be at no additional cost to the OWNER.
- F. With the exception of areas that are disturbed in accordance with an erosion and sediment control permit obtained under the provisions of the project specifications; do not disturb other areas outside the limits of construction shown on the Contract Drawings.

3.04 GRUBBING

- A. Grub areas within a 10-foot zone bordering all proposed structures and pipelines.
- B. In areas to be cleared, remove all stumps, roots ½-inch or larger, organic material, and debris to a depth of approximately one foot below existing grade, or one foot below the proposed subgrade elevation, whichever is lower.
- C. Remove grassy vegetation in a manner that maximizes the separation of vegetative cover and topsoil or subsoil. Unless otherwise noted, grassy vegetation shall be removed from the site or disposed on-site as approved by landfill personnel.
- D. Use hand methods for grubbing inside the drip lines of trees which are to remain.
- E. Clean up debris resulting from site clearing operations continuously with the progress of the Work.
- F. Stockpile topsoil material on site in areas designated by the ENGINEER or the OWNER.
- G. Keep pavement and areas adjacent to site clean and free from mud, dirt, and debris.

3.05 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF DEBRIS

- A. Unless otherwise noted, trees within the construction limits shall become the property of the CONTRACTOR and shall be removed from the site or disposed on-site as approved by landfill personnel.

- B. Remove other debris, rock, and extracted plant life from the site or dispose on-site as approved by the OWNER.
- C. Removal and disposal of debris, rock and extracted plant life shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the OWNER.
- D. Open burning will be permitted if not in violation of local ordinance, or requirements of Rule .1626(5)(b) and after obtaining approvals from the Division of Air Quality and local fire department. No burning will be allowed within 100 feet of waste disposal areas or site access roads.
- E. CONTRACTOR shall obtain and comply with all required permits.

3.06 SITE RESTORATION

- A. At the end of the construction period, the CONTRACTOR shall restore to existing grade those areas disturbed by construction activities that lie beyond the limits of construction shown on the Drawings. CONTRACTOR is also responsible for restoration of the sections of the borrow area utilized for the construction at no addition cost to the Owner. Areas to be filled shall be nominally compacted as may be achieved with construction equipment, graded to prevent ponding, and permanently seeded in accordance with the requirements of the project specifications.

END OF SECTION 02100

SECTION 02200

EARTHWORK

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

- A. The Work covered by this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials to perform general grading; excavation; and placement and compaction of structural fill for foundations, perimeter berms, embankments and structures, as shown on the Drawings.
- B. All excavation shall be unclassified regardless of material encountered, except for Rock as defined in this specification.
- C. A layer is defined as a compacted stratum composed of several lifts constructed without joints. A lift is defined as a segment of a layer composed of the maximum thickness of soil permitted to be placed / compacted at one time.
- D. All fill materials shall be subject to the approval of the CQA Consultant.
- E. The CONTRACTOR is solely responsible for the placement of all fill material and shall not rely on the CQA Consultant for recommendations and directions. It is recommended the CONTRACTOR employs his own geotechnical consultant to provide construction assistance and recommendations.
- F. The CQA Consultant will perform field and laboratory testing as required and in accordance with the CQA Plan.
- G. The use of explosives is prohibited.

1.02 CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)

- A. The CONTRACTOR will provide a testing program to perform the following minimum laboratory tests on soil materials being used for construction. All testing will be performed by an independent qualified geotechnical consultant and testing laboratory and under the direction of a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the State in which the project work is conducted.
- B. Laboratory Testing - Soils:
 - 1. Visual Classification
Visual classification (ASTM D2487) shall be conducted at a frequency of one test for each soil type.
 - 2. Gradation Analysis
Gradation analysis (ASTM D422) shall be conducted at a frequency of one test for each soil type.
 - 3. Atterberg Limits and Moisture Content

Atterberg limits (ASTM D4318) and moisture content test (ASTM 2216) shall be conducted at a frequency of one test for each soil type.

4. Standard Proctor Density Test
Standard Proctor density test (ASTM D698) shall be conducted at a frequency of one test for each soil type.
5. Specific Gravity
Specific gravity test (ASTM D854) shall be conducted at a frequency of one test for each soil type.
6. Triaxial Compression Testing
Consolidated Undrained Triaxial with Pore Pressure Measurements Series (ASTM D4767), Three Point Series, Remolded, shall be conducted at a frequency of one test for each soil type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIAL

All fill material used to establish necessary grades as shown on the Drawings shall be free of debris, roots, stumps, brush, vegetation, frozen material, organic matter, rock, or gravel larger than two inches in any dimension, or other harmful matter, unless allowed by the CQA Consultant.

All fill materials shall be subject to the approval of the CQA Consultant. CONTRACTOR shall notify the CQA Consultant at least 10 working days in advance of intention to begin filling operations. Notification shall include designation of the proposed borrow source and all necessary laboratory testing data to demonstrate the adequacy of the material to perform its intended use. CONTRACTOR shall provide the CQA Consultant with 120 pounds of the proposed material in three, five-gallon, PVC, sample buckets with lids and handles at the time of notification. CONTRACTOR shall not initiate filling activities without the approval of the CQA Consultant to use the intended material for filling activities.

Fill material shall have a minimum internal friction angle of 32 degrees, unless otherwise approved by engineer.

2.02 ROCK

Rock shall be construed as solid mineral material with a volume in excess of two (2) cubic yards or solid material that cannot be fractured and/or removed with conventional earth moving equipment. Conventional earth moving equipment shall be defined as a Cat D8L or equivalent tractor with a single-shank ripper, or Cat 330 sized or equivalent hydraulic excavator.

2.03 UNSUITABLE MATERIAL

Material such as clay mass, frozen materials, cinders, ashes, refuse, vegetation, organic material and muck shall be construed as unsuitable material for backfill. All unsuitable material under access roads, structural fills and berms shall be removed from the area to be filled.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Strip topsoil to full depth, and stockpile separate from other excavated materials and pile free of roots, stones, and other undesirable materials. Follow local erosion and sediment control guidelines to prevent erosion. Any depressions caused by removal of stumps of the clearing shall be excavated to firm subgrade.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall perform all excavation described in whatever material encountered to dimensions and elevations shown on the Drawings.
- C. Existing utilities, structures, and fencing shall be protected during the construction period, and if damaged or removed by the CONTRACTOR in his operations, shall be repaired or replaced at the CONTRACTOR'S expense.
- D. Where unauthorized excavations have been carried below or beyond points required, restore these areas to the elevations and dimensions shown on the Drawings with material approved by CQA Consultant and compact as specified, at no additional cost to the OWNER.
- E. Material rendered not suitable for construction due to fault or negligence of the CONTRACTOR, shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the OWNER.

3.02 UTILITIES TO BE ABANDONED OR REMOVED

- A. When underground utilities are to be abandoned in place, plug, cap, or seal with concrete at the "Construction Limits" or at points designated by the CQA Consultant.
- B. Remove underground utilities indicated on the Drawings to be removed and backfill resulting excavation with suitable material, compacted as specified. Plug, cap or seal utilities with concrete at the construction limits or at points designated by the CQA Consultant.

3.03 PROOFROLLING

- A. Prior to the placement of any fill material, the subgrade, or bridge lift, shall be proofrolled.
- B. Prior to the placement of the liner system, the natural ground or excavated subgrade, shall be proofrolled.
- C. Prior to the placement of the liner system, the top of fill shall be proofrolled
- D. Proofrolling shall be performed using a rubber-tired device having a static weight of at least 10 tons (such as a loaded tandem axle dump truck). This shall be performed during dry weather conditions and under the direction of the CQA Consultant. Areas that "pump" or otherwise exhibit instability shall be repaired as directed by the CQA Consultant.

3.04 WETLANDS PROTECTION

Prior to the placement of any fill material, the Best Management Practices (BMPs), such as stormwater conveyance channels, sediment basins, outlet protection, and silt fence, shown on the contract documents must be installed. In addition, the CONTRACTOR is responsible for flagging the maximum limits of disturbance prior to the start of on-site construction activities. At no time shall the CONTRACTOR impact any areas beyond the maximum limits of disturbance, without prior approval from the ENGINEER and CQA Consultant.

3.05 EXCAVATION

- A. Areas that receive permanent seeding shall be graded below finished grades shown, leaving space for the vegetative support layer.
- B. Stockpile excavated soil material satisfactory for backfill or fill until required. Place, grade and shape stockpiles for proper drainage. Proper erosion and sediment control measures shall be installed in conjunction with stockpile development.
- C. Remove existing pavement as required.
- D. Dispose of materials unsatisfactory for backfill or fill continuously with the progress of work.
- E. Dispose of trash and debris, and all excess material continuously with the progress of the work.
- F. All excavation shall be dewatered as necessary to provide proper protection. The CQA Consultant may require excavation to be continuously dewatered 24 hours per day by adequate pumping or well-points satisfactory to the CQA Consultant until backfilling has been completed.
- G. Where underground streams or springs are found, provide temporary drainage and notify ENGINEER and CQA Consultant.
- H. Extreme caution shall be taken when excavating in the vicinity of existing facilities. Any damage to the facilities will be repaired to original condition at no additional cost to the OWNER.
- I. Excavate unsuitable soil materials encountered that extend below required elevations. The limits of the unsuitable material and depth of removal shall be determined by the CONTRACTOR, and agreed to by the ENGINEER and/or the CQA Consultant.
- J. Remove shoring and all form materials.
- K. Grade site to prevent surface water run-on into excavations.

3.06 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Conform to elevations and dimensions shown on the Drawings. Extend excavation sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete form work,

installation of services, and for other required construction. Foundation concrete shall not be poured until the bearing stratum has been examined and found satisfactory for the design bearing capacity.

- B. Where rock is encountered, notify ENGINEER. When the entire structure will bear on rock, it shall be used to support the foundation. Where only a part of the foundation would bear on rock, excavate 12 inches below the entire structure and backfill with aggregate fill and thoroughly compact.
- C. Provide a 12-inch minimum clearance between rock excavation and walls of structure when forming is not used. Provide a two (2) feet clearance when forming is used.

3.07 ROCK REMOVAL

- A. Rock removal will be by mechanical method only unless prior approval is received from the OWNER, ENGINEER, and CQA Consultant.
- B. If Rock is encountered as defined in this specification, The CONTRACTOR will before proceeding:
 - 1. Demonstrate findings to the CQA Consultant;
 - 2. Determine limits of the rock above the base grade; and
 - 3. Quantify the rock and provide information, including limits, to the CQA Consultant for assessment.
- C. Remove rock at bottom of excavations to form level bearings.
- D. In utility trenches, excavate to 4 inches below invert elevation of pipe and to width indicated on Standard Details.
- E. Remove rock loosened by mechanical method. Over-excavation of six inches to one foot will be allowed.
- F. Correct unauthorized rock removal in accordance with backfilling and compaction requirements of the project specifications.
- G. Excavated rock will be removed from the site or segregated and stockpiled on-site as directed by the OWNER.

3.08 COMPACTION OF FILL

- A. Compaction of each layer shall be continuous over the entire area and the compaction equipment shall make sufficient trips to assure that the density has been obtained. Fill shall be placed and compacted in uniform lifts and shall not exceed 6 inches in compacted thickness. All fill shall be compacted to within 95 percent of maximum density (standard proctor) as determined by ASTM D698. This compaction method shall apply to all fills, berms, embankments, paved areas and for a distance of at least 25 feet beyond structures and at least five feet beyond fills, berms, embankments and paved areas. All other unpaved areas shall be compacted to within 90 percent of maximum density as determined by ASTM D698.

- B. Compaction equipment shall be of such design that it will be able to compact the fill to the specified density. Use power-driven hand tampers for compacting materials adjacent to structures.

3.09 COMPACTION TESTS

Field tests of the compaction of fill will be made by the CQA Consultant. If a test fails to meet the required compaction level or moisture content, then the area represented by that test shall be reworked and retested, at no additional cost to the OWNER, until a passing test results. The CONTRACTOR may elect at his own expense to remove the failing material.

3.10 SURFACE WATER

All excavations and fill areas shall be kept free of standing water. Grade surfaces and ditches to drain. Pumping of water shall be required to remove water from areas that cannot drain naturally.

3.11 FILL AND BACKFILL

- A. Remove vegetation, debris, unsatisfactory materials prior to placement of fill. Plow, strip or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 4 to 1 so that fill material shall bond with existing surface.
- B. Obtain clean earth fill from excavation or other approved sources. The material shall be compacted in accordance with these Specifications. Rock fragments and stones up to 2 feet in its greatest dimension may be placed in an embankment fill to within 10 feet of the top of the earth fill. The remainder of the embankment to within 2 feet of the top of the earth fill shall not contain rock more than 6 inches in its greatest dimension. The top 2 feet of the embankment shall not contain rock more than 2 inches in its greatest dimension. Rock, fines, and earth shall be distributed throughout each lift so that voids are filled. Rock shall not be placed in the embankment where, piling, borings, monitoring wells or boundary probes are to be driven, drilled or constructed. Prevent nesting of large rocks and compact fill to prevent voids. Maximum rock size within 12 inches of footing elevations shall be 2 inch diameter.
- C. Provide borrow material when on-site excavation is not sufficient to grade site to contours and finished grade elevations shown on the Drawings. All necessary costs shall be included in Bid Price.
- D. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, soil material that is too wet to permit compaction to specified percentage of maximum density.
- E. Do not backfill with or compact over frozen soil material.
- F. Soil material that has been removed as too wet to permit compaction may be stockpiled or spread to dry. When moisture content is reduced to a satisfactory value, soil material may be used as fill or backfill.
- G. Place clean earth fill to obtain elevations shown on the Drawings.
- H. Excavate depression caused by removed stumps or other clearing operations to firm subgrade, fill with clean earth and compact as specified.

- I. When the existing ground surface has been disturbed and has a density of less than that specified for the particular area, scarify the ground surface, adjust moisture content and compact to required depth and percentage of maximum density.
- J. Place backfill and fill materials in layers which, when compacted, shall not exceed six inches in lift thickness at depths less than four feet below finished grade and 12 inches in lift thickness at depths greater than four feet below finished grade. Each layer shall be spread evenly and shall be thoroughly bladed and mixed during the spreading to ensure uniformity of material in each layer. If required, the fill material shall be dried by aerating with a scarifier, disc harrow, blade or other equipment or by such other means as may be necessary. If required, the fill material shall be wetted by the use of water trucks. Dried or wetted fill material shall be thoroughly mixed to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to the required density.
- K. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures. Prevent wedging of the backfill against structures by carrying the material uniformly around the structure to approximately the same elevation in each lift.
- L. Place aggregate fill material under all structures as shown on the Drawings. Compact to density required for fill under buildings and structures.

3.12 GRADING

- A. Uniformly grade all areas within the limits designated on the Drawings, including adjacent transition areas. Finish surfaces within specified tolerances with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are shown and existing grades.
- B. Finish all surfaces free from irregular changes and grade to drain as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Finish areas to receive geosynthetic liner to within 0.10 feet of required subgrade elevations, unless approved in writing by ENGINEER.
- D. Shape subgrade under unpaved areas to line, grade and cross-section to within 0.25 feet of required subgrade elevation.
- E. Shape subgrade under pavement to line, grade, and cross-section to within 0.05 feet of required subgrade elevations.
- F. Grade for structures to required elevation within tolerance of 0.05 feet.
- G. Protect newly graded areas from traffic, erosion, desiccation or other damage. Repair and re-establish grade in settled, eroded, or rutted areas to the specified tolerances.
- H. Where compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction or adverse weather, scarify the surface, reshape and compact to the required density. Use hand tamper for recompaction over underground utilities. Portions of the fill damaged due to exposure shall be reworked to meet the project specifications or, at the discretion of the CQA Consultant, removed and replaced with conforming material at no additional cost to the OWNER.

- I. Place vegetative support layer to a minimum depth of 6 inches. Where existing on-site supply of topsoil is inadequate to provide the required amount, supply additional topsoil, meeting the specification for Topsoil, from off-site sources. Source and quality of additional material shall be approved by ENGINEER. Cost of off-site material shall be at no additional cost to OWNER. Reference shall be made to the project specifications for requirements of topsoil testing and topsoil amendment options.

3.13 LANDFILL SUBGRADE

The landfill subgrade shall be surveyed in accordance with Section 01720 to demonstrate that proper grades are achieved. The survey of the subgrade will be reviewed and approved by the engineer/CQA consultant prior to construction of the landfill liner. The CQA consultant will provide a visual inspection of the subgrade and will notify DENR if any unexpected conditions or deviations from the Drawings are observed in the field or in review of the survey. Testing will be performed as outlined in Table 1 of the CQA Plan for "Fill"

3.14 SEASONAL LIMITS

No fill material shall be placed, spread, or rolled while the ground is frozen or thawing, or during unfavorable weather conditions. When the work is interrupted by inclement weather, fill operations shall not be resumed until approved by the CQA Consultant. Repairs from inclement weather must be corrected by the CONTRACTOR to the satisfaction of the CQA Consultant at no additional cost to OWNER.

END OF SECTION 02200

SECTION 02210

COMPACTED SOIL LINER/CAP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, tools and appurtenances required to complete the work of furnishing, installing and compacting the low permeability soil layer of the liner/cap system (soil liner/cap) as shown, specified or required.
- B. The construction methods and the related material properties including, but not limited to: type of compaction equipment, method of operation, number of passes, operating frequency, moisture content of the material, compacted density, and permeability of the material, shall be determined by the results obtained from the Test Pad.
- C. Acceptance by the CQA Consultant of the compacted soil liner/cap shall be dependent on the CONTRACTOR satisfying the requirements imposed by the CQA plan during the course of the work, and test results showing that all requirements of the project specifications and results obtained from the Test Pad have been met. Such acceptance shall be based on the soil liner/cap meeting the required moisture content, density and permeability, in combination with approval of all CONTRACTOR operations, based on visual observation and tests conducted by the CQA Consultant.
- D. The cost of all sampling and retesting associated with any reconstruction of the compacted soil liner/cap shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR.
- E. Field and laboratory testing conducted by the CQA Consultant under Paragraph 1.03 of this Section will be done at the OWNER'S expense.
- F. A separate test pad will be required for each borrow source, change in material or change in construction method.
- G. Placement of the compacted soil liner/cap shall not start until the test pad and all associated testing have been completed and approved by the CQA Consultant in writing.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

The following submittals shall be furnished by the CONTRACTOR for the work of this Section as specified herein.

- A. All submittals as required by the project specification applicable to the work being performed, or as requested by the CQA Consultant.

1.03 CONSTRUCTION QUALITY ASSURANCE (CQA)

- A. The Construction Quality Assurance Plan will be administered by the CQA Consultant. CQA testing by the CQA Consultant shall include, but not necessarily be limited to the following:
 - 1. In-place moisture content and density;
 - 2. Standard proctor density test; and
 - 3. Permeability testing.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall provide time and space for the CQA tests to be conducted. The CONTRACTOR shall inform the CQA Consultant when an area is suitable for testing. The CQA Consultant reserves the right to test any area at any time at the CQA Consultants discretion.

The CONTRACTOR shall prepare level areas on which testing or sampling shall be performed and shall repair any disturbances to the soil liner generated through testing and sampling. If ASTM D1556 (Sand-Cone Method) is used for density/moisture content tests, all sand shall be removed from the test hole prior to backfilling. All test and sample holes shall be backfilled with soil liner/cap material and recompacted by compaction equipment at the proper moisture content to achieve the minimum liner permeability.

- C. In all areas where permeability requirements are not achieved, as determined based on moisture content and density tests, and/or visual observations, the representative area, as determined by the CQA Consultant, shall be reconstructed by reworking and recompacting, or removal and replacement, at no additional cost to the OWNER, and retested until the quality requirements set forth in this Section are met. All additional CQA costs associated with any reconstruction, reworking or replacement of the compacted soil liner/cap and associated laboratory testing fees will be included in a Change Order and deducted from the Contract Price.
- D. The soil liner/cap construction shall proceed in orderly manner to allow for CQA field and laboratory testing results prior to continuing with subsequent lifts. No lift shall be covered by new material until laboratory test results have been reviewed and found to meet the permeability requirement for the soil liner/cap.
- E. The CONTRACTOR is solely responsible for the construction of the compacted soil liner/cap and shall not rely on the CQA Consultant for recommendations and directions. It is recommended the CONTRACTOR employs his own geotechnical consultant to provide construction assistance and recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

Material supplied for use to construct the soil liner/cap shall be a mineral soil with cohesive characteristics, free of organic matter, shall not contain particles larger than 3/8 inches, and shall have a hydraulic conductivity (permeability) as indicated on the Drawings. The material supplied

for use to construct the soil liner/cap shall be the same material used to construct the approved test pad.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Areas to receive soil liner/cap shall be cleared, grubbed, and stripped of topsoil in accordance with the requirements set forth in the project specifications. After stripping all topsoil and organic soil, any soft natural soil or soft existing fill shall be removed. Removed soils shall be replaced with compacted layers of fill. Any soil that softens due to precipitation, groundwater, disturbance, exposure, or any other cause shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the OWNER. The area shall then be observed and approved by the CQA Consultant before placement of the soil liner/cap.

The surface shall be free from ruts, hummocks, or other uneven features which would tend to prevent uniform compaction.

The CONTRACTOR shall employ a professional land surveyor licensed in the State in which the project work is conducted to obtain surveyed elevations, at 50-foot intervals on a grid pattern across the subgrade/intermediate cover prior to placement of the soil liner/cap. From this survey, a contour plan showing contours at no more than two-foot intervals shall be generated. This survey information and contour plan shall become part of the Record Drawings.

3.02 SITE DRAINAGE

At all times, the CONTRACTOR shall maintain and operate proper and adequate surface and subsurface drainage to keep the construction site dry and in such condition that placement and compaction of the soil liner/cap may proceed unhindered by saturation of the area.

Construction of the soil liner/cap material on a saturated subgrade is prohibited. After a rainfall the subgrade shall be given sufficient time to drain and dry to the design moisture content before placing soil.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. PLACEMENT OF SOIL LINER/CAP MATERIAL

The soil shall be thoroughly mixed and spread immediately after dumping, by mechanical equipment above the approved subgrade, and shall be built up in even horizontal layers. Prior to compaction, the soil shall be mixed by disc-harrow or an equivalent method to a homogeneous consistency. Lift thickness shall be no greater than six compacted inches. The loose lift thickness shall not exceed the effective depth of compaction for the equipment utilized.

The soil liner/cap shall be constructed in such a manner that bonding between lifts is achieved.

The final grades of the soil liner/cap shall result in a smooth surface through fine finishing with a road grader and a smooth drum roller. The final grades of the soil liner/cap shall be true to grade and shall not allow the ponding of water, with deviations of no more than 0.1 foot for soil liners and 0.2 feet for soil caps, measured across any 10-foot section. The minimum thickness, measured perpendicularly to slope, as shown on the plans, shall be achieved.

The CONTRACTOR shall employ a professional land surveyor licensed in the licensed in the State in which the project work is conducted to obtain surveyed elevations of the top of the compacted soil liner/cap, at the same 50-foot grid locations used to survey the subgrade/intermediate cover. From this survey, a contour plan showing contours at no more than two-foot intervals shall be generated. This survey information and contour plan shall become part of the Record Drawings.

B. MOISTURE CONTROL

Material that is too wet shall be spread and permitted to dry, assisted by discing or harrowing, if necessary, and the work shall be delayed until the moisture is reduced to the required limits.

When the material is too dry, the CONTRACTOR shall add moisture to each layer. Water must be allowed to soak into the soil for a period of time sufficient to permit hydration of the soil. Harrowing, or other approved methods shall be required to work the moisture into the soil and break up any dry clods until a uniform distribution of moisture is obtained. The moisture content after compaction shall be uniform throughout any one layer.

If it is impractical to obtain the required moisture/density by wetting or drying the soil at the site, the CONTRACTOR shall condition the material off the site.

C. COMPACTION

The soil liner/cap shall be compacted to the moisture/density determined from the results of the Test Pad. The CONTRACTOR may be permitted to modify the compaction and moisture content to fit site conditions and material requirements if he can demonstrate that all design parameters can be satisfied as determined and approved by the CQA Consultant. The compaction procedures (e.g., equipment and methods, operating frequency, number of passes, etc.) shall be in accordance with the results determined by the Test Pad.

Successive lifts of soil liner/cap shall not be placed until the previous lift is accepted by the CQA Consultant.

To avoid damage to structures and pipes, hand-operated vibratory type plate compactor, jumping jack, or other suitable equipment shall be used in areas not accessible to larger roller or compactor. The compaction around penetrations shall be as specified and able to achieve the hydraulic conductivity requirements.

3.04 FROST

No soil liner/cap materials shall be placed when either the soil or the previous lift (or subgrade) on which it is to be placed is frozen. In the event that any installed soil liner/cap or subgrade becomes frozen, it shall be scarified, thawed and recompact, or removed to the approval of the CQA Consultant before the next lift is placed. Any soft spots resulting from frost shall be removed or recompact to the satisfaction of the CQA Consultant before new soil lift material is placed. No frozen material shall be used as soil liner/cap.

3.05 GEOSYNTHETIC AREA PREPARATION

Surfaces to receive a geosynthetic material shall be kept smooth and free of debris, roots, sticks, bones and angular or sharp rocks larger than 3/8 inch in any dimension. The surface should provide a firm, unyielding foundation with no sudden, sharp, or abrupt changes or break in grade. No standing water or excessive moisture shall be allowed. Final compaction of any area to receive a geosynthetic shall be with smooth steel wheel roller. The CONTRACTOR shall certify in writing that the surface on which the material is to be installed is acceptable before commencing placement of geosynthetic materials.

3.06 PROTECTION OF WORK

It is imperative that the CONTRACTOR schedule his work to prevent the soil liner/cap from drying and/or cracking due to exposure, or from softening due to precipitation. This applies to every layer of soil liner/cap material placed. The CONTRACTOR shall develop a construction contingency plan for responding to construction deficiencies resulting from circumstances including, but not limited to: inclement weather, sediment deposits run-on, defective materials, or construction inconsistent with the project specifications as demonstrated by quality assurance testing and observations by the CQA Consultant. The plan shall provide a methodology for selecting and implementing the corrective action.

Any portion of the soil liner/cap damaged due to exposure shall be reworked, removed or replaced with conforming material to meet the project specifications. Payment for the soil liner/cap will not be made until it has been covered with the overlying material and protected from damage.

3.07 REMEDIAL MAINTENANCE

The CONTRACTOR shall maintain all compacted soil liner/cap fill in an undisturbed and compacted state until covered and protected from damage. All work and materials required for remedial maintenance shall be performed at no additional cost to the OWNER. In the event of slides, sloughing, or erosion in any part of the work, the CONTRACTOR shall remove the disturbed material from the damaged area and shall rebuild such portion as directed by the CQA Consultant. The removal of material and the rebuilding of any slide area shall be performed at no additional cost to the OWNER.

END OF SECTION 02210

SECTION 02212

AMENDED SOIL LINER/CAP

PART 1 SCOPE OF WORK

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

This work shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, tools, equipment and other items necessary for the manufacturing, fabrication and installation of soil-bentonite barrier consisting of six (6) inch layers of acceptable borrow containing a sealant consisting of a free flowing, chemically treated, high swelling sodium based bentonite, specifically processed as a soil sealant for the containment of municipal wastes as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - 1. D698 Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft)

1.03 GENERAL

- A. These specifications cover the mixing of chemically and polymerically treated, granular high swelling sodium type bentonite with the borrow soil for the liner/cap.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide certification of the materials from the supplier, attesting that the material properties meet the requirements of the specifications.

1.05 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Clear and level storage sites for bulk shipments, prior to stockpiling the bentonite material.
- B. Protect stockpiled bentonite material from the elements in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to preserve the fitness and quality of the material.

1.06 CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL AND CONSTRUCTION QUALITY ASSURANCE (CQC/CQA)

- A. Acceptance by the ENGINEER of the compacted soil liner/cap shall be dependent on the CONTRACTOR determining that all requirements imposed by the CQA plan are met. The Construction Quality Assurance Plan will be administered by the ENGINEER. CQA Testing by the CQA Consultant shall include, but not necessarily be limited to the following:

- Visual classification;

- Gradation analysis;
- Atterberg limits and moisture content;
- In-place moisture content and density;
- Standard proctor density test;
- Permeability testing; and
- Thickness verification.

- B. The CONTRACTOR shall provide time and space for the CQC/CQA tests to be conducted. The CONTRACTOR shall inform the CQA Consultant when an area is suitable for testing. The CQA Consultant reserves the right to test any area at any time at the CQA Consultants discretion.

The CONTRACTOR shall prepare level areas on which testing or sampling shall be performed and shall repair any disturbances to the soil liner generated through testing and sampling. If ASTM D1556 (Sand-Cone Method) is used for density/moisture content tests, all sand shall be removed from the test hole prior to backfilling. All test and sample holes shall be backfilled with soil liner/cap material and recompacted by compaction equipment at the proper moisture content to achieve the minimum liner permeability.

- C. In all areas where permeability requirements are not achieved, as determined based on direct testing, moisture content and density tests, and/or visual observations, the representative area, as determined by the ENGINEER, shall be reconstructed, such as by reworking and recompacting, or removal and replacement, and retested at no additional cost to the OWNER until the quality requirements set forth in this Section are met. The cost of all sampling and retesting associated with any reconstruction of the soil liner shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR.

1.07 TEST PAD

A separate test pad will be required for each borrow source, change in material or change in construction method.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Borrow materials for the compacted soil liner/cap shall be tested and approved in accordance with the procedures as outlined in the CQA Plan.
- B. HIGH SWELLING bentonite is defined as the ability of two grams of the untreated base bentonite, when mechanically reduced to -100 mesh, to swell in water to an apparent volume of 16.0 cc, or more, when added a little at a time, to 100 cc of distilled water contained in a graduated cylinder.
1. The COLLOID CONTENT of the base bentonite shall exceed 85% as measured by evaporating the suspended portion of a 2% solution after 24 hours of sedimentation in a glass graduated cylinder or breaker.

2. DRY FINENESS of the soil sealant shall be:
 - 15% maximum retained on a 20 mesh screen.
 - 15% maximum passing a 200 mesh screen.

- C. The amended soil shall meet the gradation requirements as outlined in specification Section 02210 - Compacted Soil Liner/Cap.

2.02 WARRANTY COVERAGE

- A. The bentonite shall be covered by the manufacturer's warranty against defects in material and workmanship and have a useful life of 30 years under normal weathering and use conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. The bentonite application rates shall be determined by a soil-testing laboratory, approved by the ENGINEER and reviewed by the bentonite manufacturer. The bentonite shall be applied at a rate to achieve the required permeability. Prior to application of the bentonite, a soils testing laboratory shall perform a soil analysis on samples submitted by the CONTRACTOR, and recommend an application rate, which will provide the permeability coefficient as specified. This shall be done prior to construction.
- B. Grade the surface upon which the amended soil liner/cap is to be constructed as per the Drawings or ENGINEER's instructions. Slopes having a grade steeper than 3:1 shall be approved by the ENGINEER.
- C. Remove all vegetation and rocks, which would penetrate or deform the amended soil liner/cap.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Work on slopes shall be undertaken before work on the flatter areas to permit drainage in the event of rainfall.
- B. An agent or representative of the bentonite supplier should provide on site start-up information and instruction to the CONTRACTOR and ENGINEER regarding product application techniques as necessary.
- C. Water shall be added to the soil (or dried, if too wet) before applying the bentonite to yield the optimum moisture content of the soil-bentonite mixture as defined by ASTM-D698.
- D. Spread the bentonite uniformly across each lift, prior to compaction, at the specified application rate, using an agricultural seed or lime spreader or other equipment as approved by the ENGINEER. Pre-measured tarpaulin or drop cloths spread in different locations shall be weighted prior to and after spreading material over them to insure that the proper application rate is being applied. The bentonite may also be applied at the appropriate application rate by distributing 100

lb. bags of the material in marked grid patterns. Each square of the grid shall be of the proper square footage to be covered by any multiple of 100 lb. bags of the material. Break open bags and spread the material evenly within each grid square, using hand rakes. Thoroughly mix the bentonite to the specified depth using an adjustable rotary tiller or similar mixing equipment.

- E. An alternative method of mixing is to use a pug mill mixer at the site. Operate the pug mill mixer in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The CQA representative(s) will observe the operation on site.
- F. Compact the soil-bentonite layer to the density specified by the testing laboratory, which set the bentonite mixture ratio as approved by the ENGINEER. Compaction equipment shall be approved by the ENGINEER after a demonstration of its effectiveness on the test pad.
- G. Work only those areas that can be completed in one working day. Completion is defined as the soil moisture adjustment, spreading of bentonite, mixing of the soil-bentonite and required compaction.
- H. Apply and compact by hand a dry mixture of 1 part bentonite to 4 parts soil (by volume) around any sumps, penetrations or other appurtenances.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. For testing information, refer to the Construction Quality Assurance Plan (CQA).

3.04 GEOSYNTHETIC AREA PREPARATION

Surfaces to receive a geosynthetic material shall be kept smooth and free of debris, roots, sticks, bones and angular or sharp rocks larger than 3/8 inch in any dimension. The surface should provide a firm, unyielding foundation with no sudden, sharp, or abrupt changes or break in grade. No standing water or excessive moisture shall be allowed. Final compaction of any area to receive a geosynthetic shall be with smooth steel wheel roller. The CONTRACTOR shall certify in writing that the surface on which the material is to be installed is acceptable before commencing placement of geosynthetic materials.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the completed liner/cap from the elements, construction activities, drying, swelling and other situations, which may degrade the quality of the liner/cap.

END OF SECTION 02212

SECTION 02218

TEST PAD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

- A. The work covered by this Section shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary to construct a test pad(s) as specified herein.
- B. The test pad shall include construction of a trial section of a compacted soil layer as shown on the Drawings. The test pad shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. Preparation of subgrade in accordance with Section 02200 - Earthwork; and
 - 2. Construction of compacted soil test pad or amended soil test pad.
- C. The purpose of the test pad is to develop and demonstrate construction methods to produce a compacted low permeability soil layer of the liner/cap system (soil liner/cap) satisfying the requirements of the project specification in all respects. Of particular concern are the construction methods to be adopted to construct a compacted soil liner/cap to achieve the required permeability.

The construction methods and the related material properties to be noted shall include, but are not limited to: type of compaction equipment, method of construction, number of passes, moisture content of the material, compacted density, and the resulting permeability of the material.

- D. A separate test pad will be required for each borrow source, change in material or change in construction method.
- E. Acceptance by the CQA Consultant of the test pad shall be dependent on the CONTRACTOR satisfying the requirements imposed by the CQA plan during the course of the work, and test results showing that all requirements of the project specifications have been met. Such acceptance shall be based on the test pad meeting the required permeability, in combination with approval of all CONTRACTOR operations, based on visual observation and tests conducted by the CQA Consultant.
- F. Testing of soil samples as required under Paragraph 1.03 of this Specification shall be paid for by CONTRACTOR. The cost of all sampling and retesting associated with additional or separate test pads or any reconstruction of the test pad shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR.
- G. Field and laboratory testing conducted by the CQA Consultant under Paragraph 1.04 of this Specification will be performed at the OWNER'S expense.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall notify the CQA Consultant at least 10 working days in advance of intention to begin filling operations. Notification shall include designation of the proposed borrow source and all necessary laboratory testing data to demonstrate the adequacy of the material to perform its

intended use. CONTRACTOR shall provide the CQA Consultant with 120 pounds of the proposed material in three, five-gallon, PVC, sample buckets with lids and handles at the time of notification. CONTRACTOR shall not initiate filling activities without the approval of the CQA Consultant to use the intended material for filling activities.

- B. The results of analyses required under Paragraph 1.03 of this Specification shall be submitted to the CQA Consultant at least two weeks prior to beginning construction of the test pad.

The equipment used for compacting the soil liner/cap material shall be a sheepfoot roller that can effectively compact the loose lift thickness to meet the specifications.

1.03 CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall perform a borrow evaluation to determine the moisture content / dry density / permeability relationship for the material. These tests shall be run to develop an acceptable window of density and moisture to obtain the permeability criteria.
- B. If an alternate borrow material is proposed or required, the CONTRACTOR shall perform a borrow evaluation to determine the moisture content / dry density / permeability relationship of the material. These tests shall be run to develop an acceptable window of density and moisture to obtain the permeability criteria.
- C. Final criteria for construction of the compacted soil liner/cap (including moisture content, compactive effort, and density) shall be determined based on the results of the Test Pad demonstration.
- D. For all soils to be used to construct the test pad, the CONTRACTOR shall perform:
1. Sieve analyses in accordance with ASTM D 422. Frequency: A minimum of one test per test pad.
 2. Testing for Atterberg Limits accordance with ASTM D 4318. Frequency: A minimum of one test per test pad.
 3. Testing for PROCTOR in accordance with ASTM D 698. Frequency: A minimum of one test per test pad.
 4. Remolded permeability testing in accordance with ASTM D 5084. Frequency: One test per test pad (composite sample). Conduct tests using a confining pressure of 5 psi, and a hydraulic gradient of 10.
 5. Triaxial Compression Testing
Consolidated Undrained Triaxial with Pore Pressure Measurements Series (ASTM D4767), Three Point Series, Remolded, shall be conducted at a frequency of one test for each soil type.

1.04 CONSTRUCTION QUALITY ASSURANCE (CQA)

- A. The Construction Quality Assurance Plan will be administered by the CQA Consultant. CQA testing by the CQA Consultant shall include, but not necessarily be limited to the following:
1. In-place moisture content and density; and
 2. Permeability testing.

- B. The CONTRACTOR shall provide time and space for the CQA tests to be conducted. The CONTRACTOR shall inform the CQA Consultant when an area is suitable for testing. The CQA Consultant reserves the right to test any area at any time at the CQA Consultants discretion.

The CONTRACTOR shall prepare level pads on which tests or sampling shall be performed and shall repair disturbances to the test pad generated through testing and sampling. If ASTM D1556 (Sand-Cone Method) is used for density/moisture content tests, the CONTRACTOR shall remove all sand from the test hole prior to backfilling. All test and sample holes shall be backfilled with soil liner/cap material and recompacted to achieve the minimum specified permeability.

- C. The test pad construction shall proceed in orderly manner to allow for CQA field and laboratory testing. In all areas where permeability requirements are not achieved, as determined based on direct testing, moisture content and density tests, and/or visual observations, the representative area, as determined by the CQA Consultant, shall be reconstructed, such as by reworking and recompacting, or removal and replacement, at no additional cost to the OWNER, and retested until the quality requirements set forth in this Section are met. All additional CQA costs associated with any reconstruction, reworking or replacement of the test pad and associated laboratory testing fees will be included in a Change Order and deducted from the Contract Price.
- D. The CONTRACTOR is solely responsible for the construction of the compacted soil layer test pad and shall not rely on the CQA Consultant for recommendations and directions. The CONTRACTOR shall employ his own geotechnical consultant to provide construction assistance and recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

Borrow materials for the test pad shall be tested and approved in accordance with procedures as outlined in this specification and the CQA Plan.

The material shall have an internal friction angle of 20 degrees or greater unless otherwise approved by engineer.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. The plan area for the test pad shall be a minimum of 50 by 150 feet. It shall be constructed and tested prior to the placement of the compacted soil liner/cap. The location of the test pad shall be selected by the CONTRACTOR and approved by the CQA Consultant. The test pad shall be located on a slope equal to the steepest slope proposed to receive the compacted soil liner/cap.
- B. The test pad shall be constructed with the equipment and methods proposed for the compacted soil liner/cap. The compacted lift thickness shall not exceed six inches, unless otherwise approved in writing by the CQA Consultant.

- C. The test pad may be part of the landfill compacted soil liner/cap. If the CONTRACTOR chooses to construct the test pad as part of the landfill liner/cap, all component materials of the test pad and the associated testing must be in accordance with the Specifications. Unsuccessful trial or defective sections shall be replaced at no additional cost to the OWNER.
- D. Should the CONTRACTOR change the borrow source for the compacted soil liner/cap material, or the properties of material at borrow source have significantly changed as determined by the CQA Consultant, a new test pad 50 feet by 150 feet shall be constructed from this material.
- E. The Contractor shall keep equipment used for the test pad construction on the test pad at all times to avoid contamination of the low-permeability soil with the adjacent soils.
- F. If in the opinion of the CQA Consultant, the construction methods, equipment or materials result in unsatisfactory placement, the CONTRACTOR shall make necessary modifications and reconstruct the appropriate sections or layer of the test pad. This will be done at no additional cost to the OWNER.
- G. Placement of the compacted soil liner/cap shall not start until the test pad and all associated testing have been completed and approved by the CQA Consultant in writing.

PART 4 - PAYMENT

- 4.01** The test pad shall be considered incidental to the soil liner/cap and will not be measured for separate payment.

END OF SECTION 02218

SECTION 02220

TRENCHING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Excavating, backfilling, and compacting for installation of underground pipelines and related structures.
- B. Compacted Bedding

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D 698 - Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³))
- B. ANSI/ASTM D 1556 - Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- C. ASTM D 2937 - Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Drive Cylinder Method
- D. ASTM D 2487 - Test Method for Clarification of Soils for Engineering Purposes
- E. ASTM D 2488 - Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure)
- F. ASTM D 2922 - Test Method for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BEDDING MATERIAL

- A. Sediment basin outlet barrels: Material shall be NCDOT #57 stone.
- B. Leachate force main (bedding and haunching material): If the subgrade is unsuitable for compaction as determined by the CQA Consultant, excavate and remove the unsuitable material and replace with NCDOT #57 stone (minimum 4" thick).
- C. Provide NCDOT approved material test report.

2.02 BACKFILL MATERIAL

- A. Use clean earth fill, substantially free of lumps, debris, organic matter or other perishable matter, rock or gravel larger than one inch in any dimension, pavement material, frozen soil, snow, and topsoil.

- B. Soil excavated from the trench that meets the above criteria will be considered suitable for use as trench backfill only after approval by the CQA Consultant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Conduct all construction operations in accordance with the U.S. "Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970", the Standards of the U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration and the latest amendments thereto.
- B. Protect structures, utilities, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by trenching operations.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines and levels.
- B. Maintain benchmarks, other control points, existing structures, and paving. If disturbed or destroyed, re-establish at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Locate existing utilities and structures above or below ground before excavation starts.
- D. Maintain and protect existing utilities not designated for removal. When utilities are encountered but are not shown on the Drawings, or when locations differ from those shown on the Drawings, notify Engineer for instructions before proceeding.

3.03 TRENCH EXCAVATION

- A. Remove topsoil or stone paving from trench lines and stockpile for later use over compacted backfill.
- B. Excavate trenches to the depth shown on the Drawings.
- C. Accurately grade the trench bottom to provide uniform bearing for the utility.
- D. Trim and shape trench bottom and leave free of irregularities, lumps, and projections.
- E. The trench walls above the top of the pipe may be sloped or the trench above the top of the pipe may be widened as necessary for bracing, sheeting, and shoring. Conduct all trenching, bracing, shoring, and sheeting in accordance with OSHA requirements.
- F. Excavate trenches to elevations shown on the Contract Drawings.
- G. The width of the trench at and below the top of the pipe shall not exceed the outside diameter of the pipe plus 18 inches except that for pipe 12 inches or less in diameter, the trench width shall

not exceed 33 inches. Where this width is exceeded, provide for increased pipe loading as directed by the Engineer.

- H. If the subgrade is unsuitable for compaction as determined by the CQA Consultant, excavate and remove the unsuitable material and replace with pipe bedding material meeting the requirements of Paragraph 2.01 of this Section.
- I. Removal of materials beyond the indicated subgrade elevation without authorization by the Engineer shall be classified as unauthorized excavation and shall be backfilled and compacted at no additional cost to the Owner.
- J. Where rock is encountered at the bottom of the trench, excavate to approximately 6 inches below the depth shown on the Drawings. Place and compact pipe bedding material as specified in paragraphs 2.01 and 3.05 B.
- K. Remove water from the excavation continuously throughout the progress of the Work and keep the excavation dry until the pipe installation and backfilling are completed.
- L. Provide trench depth to maintain the minimum cover below finished grade as shown on the Drawings.
- M. Where rock is encountered so that a manhole, vault, or other structure will bear on rock, it shall be used to support the foundation. Where only a part of the foundation will be on rock, at least 8 inches of compacted granular material shall be provided below bottom of footings.
- N. Blasting for the excavation of trenches requires prior written approval by the Engineer.
- O. Provide a minimum of 8 inches between rock excavation and sides of structures.
- P. Where underground streams or springs are found, provide temporary drainage and notify Engineer.
- Q. Remove and dispose of excess material and material unsatisfactory for backfill as Work progresses.
- R. Remove shoring and all form materials prior to backfilling.

3.04 SHEETING

- A. Maintain trench walls in a safe condition at all times. Provide sheeting, shoring, and bracing as necessary to prevent cave-in of excavation or damage to existing structures on or adjoining the site.
- B. Comply with local codes and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. All costs of providing sheeting and shoring shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR.

3.05 BEDDING

- A. Provide bedding (if required) in accordance with this Specification.
- B. Place bedding material in continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth. Compact bedding material to prevent settlement.
- C. Compact bedding and haunching material (if required) for the leachate force main to achieve 100 percent maximum density at optimum moisture plus or minus 2 percent as determined by ASTM D 698.

3.06 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING (SEDIMENT BASIN OUTLET BARRELS)

- A. Support pipe during placement and compaction of fill material.
- B. Do not backfill over porous, wet, frozen, or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- C. Backfill trench up to a compacted depth of one foot above the pipe with select backfill in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings. Place backfill material by hand, uniformly on each side of pipe and compact in layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted thickness.
- D. Backfill trench from one foot above the pipe to grade with clean earth fill free of stones not larger than 5 inches or one-half the layer thickness, whichever is smaller. Layers shall not exceed 12 inches compacted thickness, except that under road shoulders and under existing or future paved areas, layers shall not exceed 8 inches compacted thickness.
- E. Excavate depressions caused by the removal of stumps or other cleaning operations to firm subgrade. Backfill with clean earth fill and compact as specified.
- F. Place backfill material on both sides of the pipe at the same time and to approximately the same elevation. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted by hand-tamping or mechanical means being careful not to damage the pipe. Any pipe that is damaged shall be replaced at the CONTRACTOR'S expense.
- G. Maintain optimum moisture content of backfill materials to attain required compaction density.
- H. Compact soil materials using equipment suitable for materials to be compacted and work area locations. Use power-driven hand tampers for compacting materials adjacent to structures.
- I. Backfill material shall be compacted to the minimum density of 95 % and as determined by pre-construction soil testing (ASTM D 698).
- J. Spread stockpiled topsoil material over disturbed areas and lightly compact.

3.07 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING (LEACHATE FORCE MAIN)

- A. Support pipe during placement and compaction of fill material.

- B. Backfill trench with local backfill material free from stones, frozen lumps, chunks of highly plastic clay, or other objectionable material as approved by the ENGINEER. Place backfill material by hand, and compact in layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted thickness.
- C. Maintain optimum moisture content of backfill materials to attain required compaction density.
- D. Compact soil materials using equipment suitable for materials to be compacted and work area locations. Any pipe that is damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- E. Backfill material shall be compacted to 95% maximum density at optimum moisture \pm 2% content as determined by pre-construction soil testing (ASTM D 698).
- F. Replace stone paving in disturbed areas and compact.

3.08 TOLERANCES

- A. Top surface of backfilling: \pm 1 inch from required elevations.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Trench Backfill Material

1. Compaction/Density tests: minimum of one test for every 100 feet of trench.

- B. Materials not meeting density specification requirement shall be scarified, recompact, and retested at Contractor's expense.
- C. The Engineer may require additional tests to establish gradation, maximum density, and in-place density as working conditions dictate, at the Contractor's expense.

3.10 DISPOSAL OF MATERIAL

- A. Dispose excess and unsuitable materials on site at a location designated by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION 02220

SECTION 02222

EXCAVATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Removal of topsoil material.
- B. Soil excavation for landfill cells and other project features.
- C. Undercutting and backfilling.
- D. Soil excavation for structures.
- E. Grading.
- F. Stockpiles.

1.02 BASIS OF PAYMENT

- A. Payment for excavation of anchor trenches shall be included in the contract price (lump sum) for Anchor Trench Excavation and Backfilling.
- B. Undercutting and backfilling shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for Undercutting and Backfilling. The quantity shall be based on the volume of in-place backfilled material, calculated by the Method of Average End Areas between the excavated surface and the finished earthwork lines with no shrinkage or other factors applied. The contract price shall include the excavation and disposal of material removed, and furnishing and placing suitable backfill material to meet specified requirements.
- C. Excavation for the remaining work performed under this Section shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for Unclassified Soil Excavation. The quantity shall be the volume of excavation in cubic yards, calculated by the Method of Average End Areas with no shrinkage or other factors applied.
- D. Payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, materials, equipment, and all other items necessary to the performance of the work, including hauling and stockpiling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours and datum.
- B. Locate existing utilities, culverts and structures, above or below ground, before excavation activities begin. Coordinate Work with Owners of utilities. Protect, maintain in service, and prevent damage to utilities not designated to be removed. When utilities are encountered and are not shown on the Contract Drawings, or when locations differ from those shown on the Contract Drawings, notify Engineer for instructions before proceeding.
- C. Unauthorized excavation consists of the removal of material below or beyond indicated subgrade elevations or sides without approval of the Engineer. Unauthorized excavation shall be replaced at Contractor's expense.
- D. All fill materials used to restore unauthorized excavations shall be subject to the approval of the CQA Consultant.
- E. Depressions caused by the removal of stumps shall be excavated to firm subgrade.
- F. Existing utilities, structures, and fencing shall be protected during the construction period, and if damaged or removed by the Contractor, shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Owner at the Contractor's expense.
- G. Where excavations have been carried below or beyond points required, restore these areas to the elevations and dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings with material approved by the Engineer and compacted as specified.
- H. Where the removal of unsatisfactory material is due to the fault or negligence of the Contractor, by inadequate shoring or bracing, or other failure to meet specified requirements, work shall be conducted at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.02 REMOVAL OF TOPSOIL MATERIAL

- A. Excavate topsoil material from areas to be further excavated or regraded.
- B. Strip topsoil material to full depth, and stockpile separate from other excavated materials. Stockpile free of roots, stones, and other undesirable materials. Follow guidelines in the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual to prevent erosion.
- C. Stockpile in area designated on-site.
- D. Stockpile topsoil material to depth not exceeding 8 feet.

3.03 EXCAVATION FOR LANDFILL CELLS AND OTHER PROJECT FEATURES

- A. Excavate to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings.

- B. Areas that receive permanent seeding shall be graded below finished grades shown, leaving space for topsoil material.
- C. Excavated soil not needed immediately for construction shall be stockpiled in an area designated by the Owner. Implement erosion control practices as shown on the Contract Drawings and as required by the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual.
- D. Stockpile or dispose at the active landfill facility continuously with the progress of the work and as directed by facility personnel all excess material, trash and debris, and materials that are unsatisfactory for backfill or fill.
- E. All excavations shall be dewatered as necessary to provide proper protection. The Engineer may require excavation to be continuously dewatered 24 hours per day until backfilling has been completed.
- F. Where underground streams or springs are found, provide temporary drainage and notify the Engineer immediately.
- G. Excavate so that banks of excavation will not be undercut and stratum for foundations will not be disturbed.
- H. Excavate unsatisfactory soil materials encountered to the additional depth as directed by the Engineer.
- I. Grade site to prevent introduction of surface water into excavations.

3.04 ANCHOR TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

- A. Excavate trenches to the depth and dimension shown on the Drawings, and trim and shape trench bottom and leave free of irregularities, lumps, and projections.
- B. Remove water from the excavation throughout the progress of the Work and keep the excavation dry until the geosynthetic materials installation and backfilling are completed.
- C. Place excavated soil as backfill evenly maintaining approximately the same elevation. Each layer shall be compacted by mechanical means being careful not to damage the geomembrane. Any damaged liner shall be replaced at the CONTRACTOR'S expense.
- D. Maintain optimum moisture content of backfill materials to attain required compaction density.
- E. Compact backfill using equipment suitable for materials to be compacted and work area locations.
- F. Backfill material shall be compacted to achieve at least 95 percent within ± 2 percent of optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D 698.
- G. Anchor trench backfill material Compaction/Density test frequency minimum of one test for every 100 feet of trench.
- H. Materials not meeting density specification requirement shall be scarified, recompacted, and retested at Contractor's expense.

- I. The Engineer may require additional tests to establish gradation, maximum density, and in-place density as working conditions dictate, at the Contractor's expense.

3.05 UNDERCUTTING AND BACKFILLING

- A. Excavate muck or other unsuitable soils to a depth below grade as directed by CQA Consultant.
- B. Limit cut slopes to 1 vertical to 3 horizontal.
- C. Dispose excavated materials in the designated daily cover stockpile area.
- D. Backfill excavation with materials meeting the requirements of 02200.
- E. Prepare subgrade and backfill excavation in accordance with Section 02200.

3.06 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Conform to elevations and dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings. Extend the excavation a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placement and removal of concrete forms and other construction required. Foundation concrete shall not be placed until the bearing stratum has been examined by Engineer and found satisfactory for the design bearing capacity.
- B. Where rock is encountered, notify the Engineer. When the entire structure will bear on rock, it shall be used to support the foundation. Where only a part of the foundation would bear on rock, excavate 8 inches below the entire structure and backfill with aggregate fill and thoroughly compact.
- C. Provide an 8-inch minimum clearance between rock excavation and walls of pipes and structures.

3.07 GRADING

- A. Uniformly grade all areas within the limits designated on the Drawings, including adjacent transition areas. Finish surfaces within specified tolerances with uniform slopes between points where elevations are shown and existing grades.
- B. Finish all surfaces free from irregular changes, and grade to drain as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Shape the subgrade under unpaved areas to the proposed line and grade so that the finished surface is within 0.20 feet of the required subgrade elevation.
- D. Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Repair and re-establish grade in settled, eroded, or rutted areas to the specified tolerances.
- E. Where compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction or adverse weather, scarify the surface, reshape and compact to the required density. Use hand tamper for recompaction over underground utilities.
- F. Grade borrow area and conduct borrow activities in accordance with the approved Erosion and Sediment Control Plan for the borrow area.

3.08 STOCKPILES

- A. Construct stockpile slopes no steeper than 2:1 (Horizontal:Vertical).
- B. Soil in stockpiles shall be compacted to a sufficient degree to minimize infiltration of rainfall. Compaction shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Cover stockpile with plastic sheeting if necessary.
- C. Slopes of the stockpile shall be "tracked" by movement of a cleated dozer up and down the slope.
- D. Grass finished stockpile surfaces that will be exposed for more than 30 days.
- E. Maintain adequate temporary erosion control until grass is well established.

END OF SECTION 02222

SECTION 02225

DRAINAGE LAYER (AGGREGATE)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Construction of the drainage layer for the landfill cell.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, latest edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit quarry certificates showing material compliance with specifications.
- B. Submit results of laboratory analyses.

1.04 BASIS OF PAYMENT

- A. The Work performed under this Section shall be paid for at the contract price (lump sum) for Drainage Layer (Aggregate).

PART 2 CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)

- A. The CONTRACTOR will provide a testing program to perform the following minimum laboratory tests on drainage material. All testing will be performed by an independent qualified geotechnical consultant and testing laboratory and under the direction of a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the State in which the project work is conducted.
- B. Laboratory Testing :
 - 1. Gradation Analysis
Gradation analysis (ASTM D422) shall be conducted at a frequency of one test for each material type.
 - 2. Specific Gravity
Specific gravity test (ASTM D854) shall be conducted at a frequency of one test for each material type.
 - 3. Triaxial Compression Testing
Consolidated Undrained Triaxial with Pore Pressure Measurements Series (ASTM D4767), Three Point Series, Remolded, shall be conducted at a frequency of one test for each material type.

4. Hydraulic Conductivity
Laboratory Compacted Hydraulic Conductivity (ASTM D5084) , shall be conducted at a frequency of one test for each material type.

PART 3 PRODUCTS

- A. Material shall be a washed non-calcium carbonate granular material. A quarry certificate is required to demonstrate that the material is non-calcium carbonate.
- B. The gradation of the material shall conform to North Carolina Department of Transportation Specifications for No. 57 coarse aggregate.
- C. The density of the material shall be 135 pcf or greater unless otherwise approved by engineer.
- D. The hydraulic conductivity of the material shall be 0.3 cm/sec or greater unless otherwise approved by engineer.
- E. The material shall contain no more than 5% by weight passing the #200 sieve and no particles larger than 3" in any direction.
- F. The material shall have an internal friction angle of 30 degrees or greater unless otherwise approved by engineer.

PART 4 EXECUTION

- A. Construct drainage layer as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Place and spread drainage layer material in such a manner as to avoid operation of the equipment directly on the synthetic membrane or geotextile.
- C. Low ground pressure dozers (less than 15 psi), or other equipment approved by the Engineer, shall be used for spreading and grading the drainage layer material.
- D. Construct a 4-foot thick traffic surface to support haul trucks delivering material to the Phase.
- E. Do not damage the synthetic membrane.
- F. Place drainage layer in one lift. Do not compact.
- G. Expansion of the geomembrane can result in slack material or wrinkles developing. Geomembrane expands when heated and contracts when cooled. Stone must be placed such that the geomembrane underneath is flat. Folding over of wrinkles is not allowed. The placement of stone can be planned with knowledge of the weather and expected temperature changes in mind in order to minimize buildup of slack material. Once cover is placed over the geomembrane, the material will be shielded from the sun and will not expand/contract as much. As a last resort, slack material may need to be cut out and repaired in accordance with Section 13320.

- H. When placing the drainage layer material on slopes, begin placement of the material at the bottom of the slope and work up.
- I. Do not push material down the slopes.
- J. Field inspection will be performed under provisions of Section 01410.

END OF SECTION 02225

SECTION 02274

RIPRAP

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Providing and placing riprap.

1.02 BASIS OF PAYMENT

- A. Payment for Work under this Section is included in the Contract unit price per cubic yard of Riprap. Such payment shall constitute full compensation for providing all materials, and furnishing all labor, equipment and other items necessary to construct the riprap features shown on the Drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Subgrade lining: Non-woven geotextile mat equivalent to Mirafi 1100N or crusher run stone produced by secondary crushing of durable rock.
- B. Riprap
 1. Provide stone that is sound, tough, dense, angular, resistant to the action of air and water, and suitable in all other respects for the purpose intended.
 2. Provide stone meeting the criteria as shown on Erosion and Sediment Control drawings.
 3. Grade stone so that the smaller stones are uniformly distributed throughout the mass.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROCEDURE

- A. Line prepared subgrade with 6 inches of crusher-run stone or geotextile mat.
- B. Reject mat material having defects, rips, holes, flaws, deterioration or damage during manufacture, transportation or storage.
- C. Lay mat material smooth and free from tension, stress, folds, wrinkles or creases. Overlaps shall be a minimum of 12 inches with the upper fabric overlapping the lower fabric.
- D. Remove fabric that is displaced during riprap placement and reposition at no additional cost to the

Owner.

- E. Remove fabric that is damaged during riprap placement and replace at no additional cost to the Owner.
- F. Protect fabric from damage due to placement of riprap by limiting the height of drop of the material.
- G. No more than 72 hours shall elapse from the time the fabric is unwrapped to the time the fabric is covered with riprap.
- H. Place riprap stone to the dimensions indicated on the Drawings.
- I. Stone may be placed by mechanical methods, augmented by hand placing where necessary.
- J. The minimum thickness of the riprap shall be as indicated on the Drawings. The completed riprap layer shall be properly graded, dense and neat.

END OF SECTION 02274

SECTION 02500
STONE SURFACING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Providing aggregate base course for roadways..

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D422 – Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils.
- B. ASTM D698 – Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³))
- C. ASTM D3017 – Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- D. North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, latest edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit job mix formula of proposed material at least 40 days prior to placement of aggregate base course.
- B. Proposed job mix formula shall be approved by the ENGINEER prior to use.
- C. Testing of aggregate samples shall be paid for by CONTRACTOR.
- D. Identify proposed supplier with the job mix formula submission.

1.04 CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL AND CONSTRUCTION QUALITY ASSURANCE
CQC/CQA)

- A. Acceptance by the ENGINEER of aggregate base course shall be dependent on the Soils CQA Consultant satisfying all requirements of the CQA Plan during the course of the work and the test results showing that all requirements of this Section have been met.
- B. Supporting data for CQA purposes shall be obtained by field and laboratory testing to be conducted by the soils CQA Consultant.
- C. Field and laboratory testing conducted by the CQA Consultant will be done at the OWNER'S expense.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

- A. Aggregate shall be NCDOT Type ABC aggregate furnished in accordance with the latest edition of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

2.02 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

- A. Geotextile fabric shall be Mirafi 600X or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

- A. Prepare areas to receive aggregate base course in accordance with Section 02100, Site Preparation.
- B. Where subgrade requires undercutting, limit cut slopes to 1 vertical to 3 horizontal.
- C. Grade areas to receive aggregate base course to a uniform surface. Scarify surface if directed by the ENGINEER.
- D. Eliminate ruts, hummocks, or other uneven features.
- E. Proofroll the subgrade with a loaded tandem-axle dump truck having a minimum weight of 20 tons or other similar rubber-tired equipment.
- F. Make at least two passes in each direction with the proofrolling equipment.
- G. Remove and replace any soft, saturated or yielding areas indicated by pumping or rutting.
- H. Replace soil that has been removed with structural fill material in accordance with the requirements of Section 02200.
- I. Where unsuitable soil was removed, compact the structural fill material to at least 95% of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D698 to a depth of at least 12 inches.
- J. Dry or wet the subgrade at the discretion of the ENGINEER to establish a subgrade with acceptable moisture content.
- K. Place geotextile fabric as shown on the drawings. Place in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- L. Do not construct structural fill layer until the subgrade has been approved by the ENGINEER.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Construct project features to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings.
- B. Place aggregate in lifts no greater than 6 inches compacted depth.
- C. Compact aggregate to a minimum dry density of 100% of the maximum dry density determined from the Standard Proctor Test (ASTM D698).
- D. In-place aggregate which does not meet the density requirements shall be recompacted or removed and reworked to meet density objectives.
- E. Do not place aggregate during sustained period of temperatures below 32° F.

3.03 PROTECTION OF WORK

- A. Protect the finished surface from erosion, desiccation, or other damage.
- B. Portions of the aggregate base course damaged due to exposure shall be reworked to meet the Specifications or, at the discretion of the ENGINEER, removed and replaced with conforming material at no additional cost to the OWNER.

3.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Section 01410.
- B. Prior to material placement, testing for moisture-density relationship will be performed on proposed aggregate base course material in accordance with ASTM D698. Frequency: A minimum of one test per 5000 cubic yards of aggregate base course.
- C. Testing of the in-place aggregate base course will include density/moisture content tests in accordance with ASTM D2922/D3017. Frequency: One test per 100 linear feet of roadbed per lift.
- D. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to OWNER.
- E. The horizontal and vertical location of all test locations will be recorded. A drawing will be prepared showing all test locations.

END OF SECTION 02500

SECTION 02618

HIGH-DENSITY POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) PIPE AND FITTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Installation of HDPE piping and fittings

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D1248 - High-density polyethylene (HDPE) weight resin for pipes and fittings.
- B. ASTM D2513 - Industrial molded fittings for high-density polyethylene (HDPE) pipes.
- C. ASTM D3261 - Butt fittings for high-density polyethylene (HDPE) pipes.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect pipe from sun, elements, and weather changes.
- B. Store pipe in areas that are safe from normal daily plant operations and from construction activities.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, and accessories.
- B. Inspect material a minimum of 7 days prior to installation, and indicate in writing any deficiencies to the OWNER.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers of pipe include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Spirolite Corporation
4094 Blue Ridge Industrial Parkway
Norcross, GA 30071
 - 2. Plexco
3240 N. Mannheim Road
Franklin Park, IL 60131
 - 3. CRS PolyPipe
Drawer HH
Gainesville, TX 76240

4. Phillips Driscopipe, Inc.
2929 North Central Expressway
Richardson, TX 75083

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. HDPE Pipe - SDR 17, PE3408, minimum 2% carbon black, cell classification 345444C (or other classification approved by the ENGINEER).
- B. Joints: Butt, heat fusion process as per manufacturer instruction. Joints at connections between phases may be electrofusion type couplings. Saddle connections by sidewall heat plate machine (not by extrusion).
- C. Fittings: Fittings may be molded or prefabricated by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect pipe, fittings, and other appurtenances before installation to verify quality of material.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.
- B. Remove dirt and other contaminants, inside and outside, from pipe and fitting materials before assembly.
- C. Make straight field cuts without chipping or cracking pipe.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Make heat fusion joints in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedures.
- B. Install pipe and fittings to the line and grade specified on the drawings.
- C. The maximum allowable tolerance for grade is 0.10 foot.
- D. Construct bedding material and general soils over pipe with care to avoid damage to pipe. Minimize traffic and turning of traffic over pipe.
- E. Compact pipe trenches by hand or mechanical tamping in 6 in. layers.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. ENGINEER to observe all pipe, joints and fittings prior to backfilling.

- B. Flush pipe with sewer cleaning equipment when construction is completed. Submit details of flushing program to ENGINEER for approval. Provide detail of temporary flushing method that will allow free flow discharge of flush water from low end of pipe so that flush water may be observed by the ENGINEER. Flush until water runs clear. Flushing program is to remove all debris including HDPE cuttings, soil, gravel, and all contaminants from pipelines. CONTRACTOR to provide all water and equipment required to complete the flushing.
- C. Air testing: Air test the system in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's instructions and as follows, and submit all test results to ENGINEER.
1. Landfill gas pipes: Pressure-test all pipe, fittings, and appurtenances except piping below landfill gas well heads. Mechanically plug the ends of pipelines to be tested and close gate valves at all wells. Pressurize the line to 3.0 pounds per square inch (gauge pressure). Close the valve on the pressurizing unit, and monitor the pressure for a minimum of 30 minutes.
 2. Leachate forcemains: Pressure test in accordance with Specification 02714.
 3. Pressure tests shall be performed in the presence of the ENGINEER. Give 48-hour notice to ENGINEER prior to testing. A written report shall be prepared by the CONTRACTOR for each test and submitted to the ENGINEER. Provide all gauges, pumps, pipe, connections, and all other necessary apparatus to conduct tests.
 4. If results of tests performed do not conform to requirements as stated herein, CONTRACTOR shall make the necessary repairs and repeat tests, as required until satisfactory results are obtained.

END OF SECTION 02618

SECTION 02712

LEACHATE COLLECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Furnishing and installing leachate collector and header pipes, fittings and accessories.
- B. Furnishing and installing collector pipe cleanouts.

1.02 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit documents under provisions of Section 01720.
- B. Accurately record location of pipe runs, connections, and invert elevations.

1.03 BASIS OF PAYMENT

- A. Furnishing and installing the leachate collection system shall be paid for at the contract price (lump sum) for Leachate Collection System. This pay item includes trenching for installation of the pipes, furnishing and installation of all header pipes with stone backfill and geotextile fabric, furnishing and installation of all header pipes and cleanouts, repair of any damage to underlying liner components due to trenching, and soil backfill as required. Such payment shall constitute full compensation for providing all materials, fittings, and accessories, including valves and boxes, and furnishing all labor, equipment, and other items necessary to install the system as shown on the Drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE

- A. HDPE pipe shall meet requirements of Section 02618 – HDPE Pipe & Fittings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that the base is ready to receive work and excavations, and dimensions and elevations are as indicated on the Drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install pipe to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings.

B. Install pipe and pipe fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Field inspection will be performed under provisions of Section 01410.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished installation under provisions of Section 01500.

END OF SECTION 02712

SECTION 02714

LEACHATE FORCE MAIN

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Furnishing and installing the leachate force main, and required fittings and accessories for a complete and operable system as shown on the Drawings.

1.02 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Accurately record location of pipe runs and connections and provide a surveyed Record Drawing of the leachate forcemain under provisions of Section 01720.

1.03 BASIS OF PAYMENT

- A. Furnishing and installing the leachate force main shall be paid for at the contract price (lump sum) for leachate force main. Such payment shall constitute full compensation for providing all materials, fittings, and accessories, and furnishing all labor, equipment, and other items necessary to complete all required connections and to construct a complete, working system as shown on the Drawings. Labor and materials for excavating and backfilling the trench and for constructing the thrust blocks are included in the contract price for leachate force main.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE

- A. Use HDPE pipe according to Specification 02618 with a nominal inside diameter of four inches.
- B. Leachate foremain pipe shall be dual contained.

2.02 DISCHARGE VALVES

- A. Check Valve: Ball type, constructed of solid PVC thermoplastic. Valves shall be single ball design with Viton seal. Valves shall have a minimum pressure rating of 150 psi at 70 degrees F. Fittings shall be as required to allow connection with mating pipe and allow access to the valve for removal and service.
- B. Ball Valve: Full port ball true union type constructed of PVC thermoplastic with Viton seals. Valves shall have a minimum working pressure of 225 psi at 70 degrees F. Fittings shall be as required to allow connection with mating pipe and allow access to the valve for removal or service.
- C. Air Release Valve: The air release valve shall be selected for the size of the piping system and application, and be constructed of PVC with seals compatible with the application.

- D. Valves shall be provided with required suitable companion flanges/fittings and stainless steel bolt kits with gaskets where required for installation in the system.

2.03 THRUST BLOCKS

- A. Thrust blocks shall be constructed of concrete meeting the requirements of ASTM C94 and having a compressive strength of 3,000 psi at 28 days.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install pipe and pipe fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

- A. Conduct hydrostatic tests on the leachate force main in the presence of the CQA Consultant.
- C. Furnish all labor, materials and equipment required for conducting tests as specified, including pumps, gauges, temporary bulkheads and other miscellaneous items required. No piping shall be concealed until the hydrostatic tests are satisfactorily completed.
- D. Conduct tests in such a manner as to avoid injury to personnel, and damage to equipment, Work, and existing facilities.
- E. After the force main is in place and joints completed, partially backfill the trench, leaving the joints exposed for examination. Conduct a hydrostatic pressure test on the in-place pipe as described below.
 1. The pipe shall be tested in place at 150% of the maximum anticipated operating pressure of the system. Test the pipe at 40 psi.
 2. Devices that could be damaged by the test pressure shall be isolated or removed from the system during the testing periods. If the device cannot be removed or isolated, then the limiting section test pressure shall be the maximum allowable test pressure for that device.
 3. Tests shall be conducted for a minimum of two hours after stabilization at the test pressure. No loss of pressure shall be permitted for the duration of the test.
 4. Carefully examine exposed pipe, joints and fittings during the pressure testing.
 5. Replace any leaking or defective piping and fittings disclosed by the testing. Replace or repair defective components of the pipe system in a manner acceptable to the CQA Consultant, and at no additional cost to the Owner. The CQA Consultant may reject any repaired component if he feels that the repair is unsatisfactory. Do not complete backfilling until all tests have been conducted, and all defects corrected to meet the requirements of the specified test, and all piping proves to be tight. No caulking of defective piping or joints will be permitted.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Field inspection will be performed under provisions of Section 01410.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished installation under provisions of Section 01500.

END OF SECTION 02714

SECTION 02720

STORMWATER PIPE SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Construction of the stormwater conveyance piping.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, latest edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings of prefabricated drainage structures.

1.04 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit documents under provisions of Section 01720.
- B. Accurately record location of pipe runs, connections, and invert elevations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE: All concrete pipe for the project shall be round reinforced concrete pipe conforming to AASHTO M 170, Class III. Joints shall be tongue and groove compression gasket joints complying with AASHTO M 198, type B flexible gaskets.

2.02 CORRUGATED METAL PIPE:

- A. Use asphalt-coated corrugated steel culvert pipe conforming to the requirements of North Carolina Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Specifications. The pipe shall be of galvanized steel, minimum 16 gauge, and may be of riveted or non-riveted type.
- B. Corrugations shall have a pitch of 2-2/3 inches and a depth of 1/2 inch.
- C. Special sections shall be of the same gauge as the conduit to which they are joined and shall conform to the applicable standards of AASHTO M36.
- D. All fittings, connecting bands, and special sections shall be from the same manufacturer as the pipe to which they are joined.
- E. If helically formed pipe is used, the ends shall be rerolled a minimum of two angular corrugations where connecting bands or flared end sections are required.

F. All joints are to be constructed watertight.

G. Coupling bands need not be coated unless required for water tightness.

2.03 BACKFILL MATERIAL FOR STORMWATER CONVEYANCE PIPE

A. Use on-site or off-site borrow area natural soils.

B. Use material free of topsoil, roots, stumps, brush, vegetation, and other deleterious material.

C. Backfill material shall be in accordance with Section 02220.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that the excavation base is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions and elevations are as indicated on the Drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Hand trim excavations to required elevations. Correct over-excavation with fill material of course aggregate.

B. Remove stones or other hard matter that could impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

3.03 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. Lay pipe true to line and grade as shown on the Drawings, and in such a manner as to form a close concentric joint with adjoining pipe and to prevent sudden offsets to flow line.

B. Provide a continuous and uniform bedding for all buried pipe.

C. Install pipe and pipe fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. All stormwater pipe systems are to be constructed watertight.

D. Do not lay pipe when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work.

E. As work progresses, clear pipe of dirt and other superfluous materials.

F. Backfilling of soil in pipe trenches shall be in accordance with 02220, Trenching and Backfilling.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Field inspection will be performed under provisions of Section 01410.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished installation under provisions of Section 01500.

END OF SECTION 02720

SECTION 02936

SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Preparation of subsoil.
- B. Placing topsoil material.
- C. Fertilizing.
- D. Temporary seeding.
- E. Permanent seeding.
- F. Mulching.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. 02200 - Earthwork

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging.

1.04 MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit maintenance data for continuing Owner maintenance.
- B. Include maintenance instructions, cutting method and maximum grass height; types, application frequency, and recommended coverage of fertilizer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Deliver grass seed mixture in sealed containers. Seed in damaged packaging will not be acceptable.
- C. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, and name of manufacturer.
- D. Promptly inspect shipments to assure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

- E. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil Material: Excavated from site and free of weeds.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mulching material: Oat or wheat straw, dry, free from weeds and other foreign matter detrimental to plant life.
- B. Lime: Lime shall comply with applicable North Carolina state laws and shall be delivered in unopened bags or other convenient standard containers, each fully labeled with the manufacturer's guaranteed analysis. Lime shall be ground limestone containing not less than 85 percent total carbonates, and shall be ground to such fineness that 90 percent by weight will pass through a No. 20 mesh sieve and 50 percent by weight will pass through a No. 100 mesh sieve.
- C. Fertilizer: Fertilizer shall comply with applicable North Carolina state laws and shall be delivered in unopened bags or other convenient standard container, each fully labeled with the manufacturer's guaranteed analysis. Fertilizer shall contain not less than 10 percent nitrogen, 10 percent available phosphoric acid and 10 percent water soluble potash (N-P-K, 10-10-10). Any fertilizer which becomes caked or otherwise damaged, making it unsuitable for use, will not be acceptable and shall be immediately removed from the job site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Areas where topsoil material is to be placed and areas to be seeded include all areas disturbed during construction beyond the limits of the proposed cell which are not to be paved.
- B. Verify that prepared soil base is ready to receive the work of this Section, and seed all areas disturbed as a result of construction activities.

3.02 PREPARATION OF SUBSOIL

- A. Prepare subsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain lines, levels, profiles and contours. Make changes in grade gradual. Blend slopes into level areas.
- B. Remove deleterious materials, such as weeds, and undesirable plants and their roots. Remove contaminated subsoil.
- C. Scarify subsoil to a depth of 3 inches where topsoil material is to be placed. Repeat cultivation in areas where equipment used for hauling and spreading topsoil has compacted subsoil.

3.03 PLACING TOPSOIL MATERIAL

- A. Place topsoil material during dry weather and on dry unfrozen subgrade 2 to 3 weeks prior to sowing seed.
- B. Spread topsoil material over area to be seeded. Finished thickness of topsoil material shall be 3 inches minimum after settling and nominal compaction caused by spreading equipment.
- C. Grade to eliminate rough, low, or soft areas, and to ensure positive drainage.
- D. Rake topsoil material and remove roots, vegetable matter, rocks, clods, and other non-organic material.

3.04 FERTILIZER AND LIME

- A. Apply lime and fertilizer according to soil tests, or apply lime at the rate of 90 lbs./1000 sq.ft. and fertilizer at the rate of 20 lbs./1000 sq.ft.
- B. Mix thoroughly into upper 4 inches of topsoil.
- C. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer and lime.

3.05 SEEDBED PREPARATION

- A. Prepare seedbed to a depth of 4 to 6 inches.
- B. Remove loose rocks, roots and other obstructions so that they will not interfere with the establishment and maintenance of vegetation.

3.06 TEMPORARY SEEDING

- A. Provide temporary seeding on any cleared, unvegetated, or sparsely vegetated soil surface where vegetative cover is needed for less than one year or when seeding dates will prevent the establishment of vegetative cover if permanent seeding is attempted.
- B. Seed in accordance with the following schedule and application rates:

Description	Seeding Dates	Seeding Mixture	Rate (lbs/acre)
Steep Slopes (3:1)	April 15 – August 20	German Millet	40
	October 25 – February 1	Rye Grain	120
Low Maintenance Areas	October 25 – February 1	Rye Grain	120
Areas requiring cover less than 1 year	February 1 – April 15	Rye Grain	120
	April 15 – August 20	Kobe Lespedeza	50
	August 20 – February 1	German Millet	40
		Rye Grain	120
		Kobe Lespedeza	50

- C. To amend soil, follow recommendations of soil tests or apply 2000 lbs./acre ground agricultural limestone and 750 lbs./acre 10-10-10 fertilizer.
- D. Mulch in accordance with the following schedule and application rates
 - 1. Steep Slopes (3:1): In mid-summer, late fall, or winter, apply 100 lb/1000 ft² grain straw, cover with V netting and staple to the slope. In the spring or early fall, use 45 lb/1000 ft² wood fiber in a hydroseeder slurry.
 - 2. Low Maintenance areas and areas requiring cover less than 1 year: Apply 90 lb/1000 ft² grain straw and tack with 11 gal/1000 ft².
- E. Refertilize if growth is not fully adequate.
- F. Reseed, refertilize and mulch immediately following erosion or other damage.

3.08 PERMANENT SEEDING

- A. Seed in accordance with the following schedule and application rates:

Description	Seeding Dates	Seeding Mixture	Rate (lbs/acre)
Steep Slopes (3:1)	February 1 – April 15, August 20 – October 25	Tall Fescue Kobe Lespedeza Bahagrass Rye Grain	100 10 25 40
	February 1 – April 15, August 20 – October 25	Tall Fescue Rye Grain	200 40
Grassed Channels	April 15 – August 20	Tall Fescue German Millet	200 10
	February 1 – April 15, August 20 – October 25	Tall Fescue Kobe Lespedeza Bahagrass Rye Grain	100 10 25 40
Low Maintenance Areas	April 15 – August 20	Tall Fescue Kobe Lespedeza Bermuda Grass German Millet	100 10 15 10

- B. Compact seeded areas by means of a roller or other approved equipment immediately after sowing.
- C. Mulch in accordance with the following schedule and application rates
 - 1. Steep Slopes (3:1): In mid-summer, late fall, or winter, apply 100 lb/1000 ft² grain straw, cover with V netting and staple to the slope. In the spring or early fall, use 45 lb/1000 ft²

- wood fiber in a hydro seeder slurry.
2. Grassed Channels: Install excelsior mat in the channel to the top of the channel, and secure according to manufacturer's specifications.
 3. Low Maintenance areas: Apply 90 lb/1000 ft² grain straw and tack with synthetic mulch binder. Apply binder at rate recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Refertilize in the second year unless growth is fully adequate. Reseed, refertilize, and mulch damaged areas immediately.

END OF SECTION 02936

SECTION 03300
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Construction of cast-in-place concrete

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. AC 301 – Structural Concrete for Buildings.
- B. ACI 304 – Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete.
- C. ACI 305R – Hot Weather Concreting.
- D. ACI 306R – Cold Weather Concreting.
- E. ACI 308 – Standard Practice for Curing Concrete.
- F. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- G. ASTM C33 – Concrete Aggregates.
- H. ASTM C94 – Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- I. ASTM C150 – Portland Cement.
- J. ASTM C260 – Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
- K. ASTM C494 – Chemicals Admixtures for Concrete.

1.03 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01720
- B. Accurately record locations of embedded utilities and components concealed from view.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with ACI 304.
- B. Maintain on-site one copy of each document referenced in subpart 1.02.
- C. Acquire cement and aggregate from same source for all work.

- D. Conform to ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- E. Conform to ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150, Type I-Normal.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33.
- C. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.

2.02 CONCRETE MIX

- A. Mix and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94, Alternative no. 2.
- B. Select proportions for normal weight concrete in accordance with ACI 301.
- C. Provide concrete to the following criteria:
 - Compressive Strength in 7 days 2100 psi and in 28 days 3000 psi.
- D. Use accelerating admixtures in cold weather only when approved by Engineer. Use of admixtures will not relax cold weather placement requirements.
- E. Use calcium chloride only when approved by Engineer.
- F. Use set retarding admixtures during hot weather only when approved by ENGINEER.
- G. Add air entraining agent to normal weight concrete mix for all concrete work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify requirements for concrete cover over reinforcement.
- B. Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement, and other items to be cast into concrete are placed and positioned securely, and will not cause hardship in placing concrete.

3.02 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304.
- B. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, and embedded parts are not disturbed during concrete placement.

- C. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

3.03 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
- C. Curing time for concrete will be a minimum of 3 days unless otherwise approved by engineer.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed in accordance with ACI 301 and under provisions of Section 01410.
- B. Provide free access to Work and cooperate with appointed firm.
- C. Submit proposed mix design to Engineer for review prior to commencement of Work.
- D. Tests of cement and aggregates may be performed to ensure conformance with specified requirements.

3.05 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Defective Concrete: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- B. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Engineer.
- C. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of the Engineer for each individual area.

END OF SECTION 03300

SECTION 13910

LANDFILL GAS EXTRACTION WELLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF APPLICATION

- A. Supply all equipment, materials and labor needed to install the landfill gas (LFG) extraction wells as specified herein and as indicated on the Drawings.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. ASTM C136 - Standard Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
 2. ASTM C702 - Standard Practice for Reducing Field Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size.
 3. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)).
 4. ASTM D2487 - Standard Test Method for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes.
 5. ASTM D2488 - Standard Practice for Description of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure).
 6. ASTM D2922 - Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate In-Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
 7. ASTM D4318 - Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
 8. ASTM D4373 – Standard Test Method for Calcium Carbonate Content of Soils.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the ENGINEER Certificates of Compliance on materials furnished, and manufacturer's brochures containing complete information and instructions pertaining to the storage, handling, installation, and inspection of pipe and appurtenances furnished.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ENGINEER samples of all well backfill materials furnished.
- C. The CONTRACTOR shall keep detailed well logs and construction diagrams for all wells drilled, including the total depth of the well, the static water level, depth, thickness, and description of soil or waste strata, (including dates from any readable material), and the occurrence of any water bearing zones. Well logs shall be submitted to the ENGINEER.

1.04 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Obstructions and saturated conditions are sometimes encountered when drilling in a landfill, many of which can be drilled through. The CONTRACTOR is expected to make reasonable effort to drill through obstructions and saturated conditions and will be paid for offset re-drilling and boring abandonment only if prior approval is granted in writing by OWNER. CONTRACTOR will be paid for abandonment of abandoned hole and for well installation at new location.

1.05 BASIS OF PAYMENT

- A. All work performed under this Section shall be paid for at the contract price (linear foot) for gas well installation and shall include any required boots and surface completions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AGGREGATE

- A. Gravel pack shall be No. 57 stone, (non-calcareous rock, quarry certificate required).

2.02 BENTONITE

- A. Bentonite shall be pelletized sodium bentonite.

2.03 SOLID WALL PIPE

- A. All pipe and fittings shall be rigid PVC (Schedule 80) pipe.

2.04 PERFORATED/SLOTTED PIPE

- A. Perforations in vent piping shall be 1/2-inch diameter spaced 90 degrees around the circumference of the pipe, and 3-inches on center along the pipe.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DRILLING

- A. LFG vents must be installed prior deployment of any geosynthetic materials or construction of a low-permeable soil layer. LFG wells are to be 30-inch diameter. CONTRACTOR must use dry drilling equipment; wet rotary drilling equipment may not be used. All borings shall be made with bucket type augers.
- B. The locations and depths of borings will be provided by the ENGINEER. The ENGINEER will use available record drawings to establish the appropriate depths of boring. The ENGINEER will be onsite during well drilling to ensure the proper depth of drilling. The boring depths may be adjusted in the field by the ENGINEER. Two reasons limiting depth might be as follows:

1. If water is encountered in a boring, the CONTRACTOR may be directed to drill beyond the point at which it was encountered. If wet conditions remain, the boring may be terminated and the length of perforated pipe adjusted by the ENGINEER, or the well may be relocated. If wet conditions cease (e.g. due to trapped water layer), then drilling will continue to the design depth.
 2. Unsuitable Drilling is defined as drilling that must be abandoned (as approved by onsite ENGINEER) due to physical limitations before 75% of the specified depth is reached.
 3. Each extraction well location and elevation shall be established and staked based on pre-construction survey of the closure area. Final well locations should be surveyed by a licensed surveyor with a record drawing provided under the provisions of Specification 01720.
- C. As soon as drilling is completed, a safety screen shall be placed over the top of the bore. This screen shall stay in place until backfilling is within 4 feet of the surface. Safety screen size should be large enough to accommodate all backfill materials and any tools used during backfill yet not large enough for any human to accidentally fall through.
- D. The bore for the well shall be straight and the well pipe shall be installed in the center of the bore hole. The CONTRACTOR will take all tension off of the pipe by mechanical means and center the pipe in the middle of the borehole before starting to backfill.
- E. PVC well pipe shall be solvent cemented and lag bolted.

3.02 BACKFILLING

- A. Backfilling of the well shall commence immediately after well drilling is completed and the well piping has been installed in the borehole. Backfill materials shall be installed as indicated on the Drawings and as approved by the ENGINEER.
- B. Gravel pack shall be poured or scooped through the screen at a rate that will not endanger the integrity of the well casing.
- C. The bentonite seal shall be hydrated with 5 gallons of potable water.
- D. Soil backfill shall be rodded in the boring to provide even distribution and compaction.

3.03 DISPOSAL

- A. Refuse from well drilling operations shall be the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to dispose of at the on-site landfill working face. No tipping fee will apply.

3.04 HEALTH AND SAFETY

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible of job site safety, and have a Health and Safety Plan for the proposed work to comply with State and Federal regulations.

END OF SECTION 13910

SECTION 13302
GEOCOMPOSITE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This specification covers the technical requirements for the furnishing and installation of the geocomposite described herein. All materials used and work performed shall meet the requirements of this specification and the Contract Drawings, or the manufacturer's manufacturing and installation procedures, whichever are more stringent.
- B. The Geosynthetics Installer shall be prepared to install the geocomposite in conjunction with earthwork and other components of the cover system.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Geosynthetic Research Institute (GRI) standard specifications and guides, latest versions.
- B. The most recent versions of the following American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) standards:
 - 1. ASTM D 792 Standard Test Methods for Specific Gravity and Density of Plastics Displacement;
 - 2. ASTM D 1505 Standard Test Method for Density of Plastics by the Density-Gradient Technique;
 - 3. ASTM D 1603 Standard Test Method for Carbon Black in Olefin Plastics;
 - 4. ASTM D 4218 Standard Test Method for Determination of Carbon Black Content in Polyethylene Compounds by Muffle-Furnace Technique;
 - 5. ASTM D 4491 Standard Test Method for Water Permeability of Geocomposites by Permeability;
 - 6. ASTM D 4632 Standard Test Method for Breaking Load and Elongation of Geocomposites (Grab Method);
 - 7. ASTM D 4716 Standard Test Method for Constant Head Hydraulic Transmissivity (In-Place Flow) of Geocomposites and Geocomposite Related Products;
 - 8. ASTM D 4751 Standard Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of Geocomposite;
 - 9. ASTM D 4833 Standard Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geocomposites, Geomembranes, and Related Products;
 - 10. ASTM D 5199 Standard Test Method for Measuring Nominal Thickness of Unit Area of Geocomposites;
 - 11. ASTM D 5321 Standard Test Method for Determining the Coefficient of Soil and Geosynthetic or Geosynthetic and Geosynthetic Friction by the Direct Shear Method;

12. ASTM D7005 Standard Test Method for Determining the Bond Strength (Ply Adhesion) of Geocomposites;
13. Geosynthetic Research Institute (GRI) Test GC-7: Determination of Adhesion and Bond Strength of Geocomposites; and
14. Geosynthetic Research Institute (GRI) Test GC-8: Determination of the Allowable Flow rate of a Drainage Geocomposite.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. The following submittals shall be furnished by the CONTRACTOR for the work of this Section within 30 days prior to material delivery to the site and as specified herein:
 1. A representative sample of all materials to be used on this Project.
 2. A list of similar completed projects in which the proposed materials have been successfully used.
 3. Manufacturer's instructions for installation and handling, and material data sheets giving full details of the material physical properties and test methods.
 4. Draft warranties and guarantees as described hereinafter.
- B. At least seven days prior to the loading and shipment of any geocomposite material the CONTRACTOR shall provide the CQA Consultant with the following information:
 1. The origin (resin supplier's name and resin production plant), identification (brand name, number) and production date of the resin.
 2. A copy of the quality control certificates issued by the resin supplier.
 3. Reports on the tests conducted by the Manufacturer to verify the quality of the resin used to manufacture the geocomposite rolls assigned to the project. At a minimum, these tests should include density [ASTM D1505 or ASTM 792 method B], and melt index [ASTM D1238].
 4. A statement that no reclaimed polymer is added to the resin (however, the use of polymer recycled during the manufacturing process may be permitted if done with appropriate cleanliness and if recycled polymer does not exceed 2 percent by weight).
 5. The manufacturer's data and samples of the geocomposite to be used, giving full details of the minimum physical properties and test methods, as specified herein, certified test reports indicating the physical properties of the materials to be used, and roll numbers and identification.
 6. The manufacturer's certificate shall state that the finished geocomposite meets MARV requirements of this specification as evaluated under the manufacturer's quality control program. A person having legal authority to bind the manufacturer shall attest the certificate.

1.04 CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL

The CONTRACTOR shall have an individual experienced in the installation of geocomposites on-site at all times during the installation. The designated individual shall be responsible for ensuring that the geocomposite is installed according to this

specification and the Contract Drawings.

1.05 CONSTRUCTION QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The installation of the geocomposite shall be monitored by the CQA Consultant as outlined in the CQA Plan.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall be aware of the activities outlined in the CQA Plan and shall account for these CQA activities in the installation schedule.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide a written warranty for a minimum 10 years pro-rated relative to materials and one year on installation certifying the geocomposite materials provided and work performed under this project shall be free from any defects. Said warranty shall apply to normal use and service by the OWNER. Such written warranty shall provide for the repair or replacement of the defect or defective area of lining materials upon written notification and demonstration by the OWNER of the specific non-conformance of the lining material with the project specifications. Such defects or non-conformance shall be repaired or replaced within a reasonable period of time at no cost to the OWNER.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GEOCOMPOSITE MATERIAL

- A. The geocomposite shall be composed of a high density polyethylene drainage net with a U.V. stabilized, nonwoven, needle punched geocomposite bonded to each side of the drainage net. The geocomposite shall not be glued or bonded to the geonet in any manner other than heat bonding. Along edges, approximately six inches of the geocomposite shall not be heat bonded to the geonet to allow connection in the field.
- B. The net strands shall be so produced as to be free of holes, blisters, undispersed raw materials, or any sign of contamination by foreign matter. Any defects discovered in the field shall be repaired by cutting out the defect and joining a new piece of net material in its place. The joint shall be placed in accordance with the requirements for field joints.

2.02 GEOCOMPOSITE MATERIAL PROPERTIES

- A. The geocomposite properties shall meet the minimum average roll requirements stated in Table 1.
- B. In addition to the property values listed in Table 1, the geocomposite shall be chemically inert when immersed in a leachate representative of that from a typical landfill. The geonet shall contain a maximum of one percent by weight of additives, fillers, or extenders (not including carbon black) and shall not contain foaming agents or voids within the ribs of the geonet. The resin used to manufacture the HDPE must be of first quality, the same resin must be used throughout the project.

2.03 MANUFACTURING QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Quality Control (MQC) testing (test methods and frequencies) shall be conducted in accordance with Table 1, or the manufacturer quality control guide, whichever is more stringent.

2.04 ACCEPTANCE AND CONFORMANCE TESTING

- A. Conformance testing must be performed, prior to shipment to the site, at the manufacturer's facility. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the ENGINEER at least three weeks prior to shipping in order to arrange for conformance testing. No material shall be shipped to the site until conformance sampling has been performed. When completed, the particular approved lot should be marked for the particular site under investigation. The expressed purpose of in-plant Material Conformance Test Sampling is to verify that geocomposite material designated for the project is confirmed as meeting the project specifications prior to shipment to the site. The Manufacturer shall make available all necessary personnel and equipment to assist the CQA Consultant in retrieving conformance samples of the geocomposite material.

B. Procedures in the Event of a Conformance Test Failure

The following procedure shall apply whenever a sample fails a conformance test that is conducted by the CQA Laboratory:

1. The Manufacturer shall replace the roll of geocomposite that is not in conformance with these Specifications with a roll that meets Specifications.
2. The CONTRACTOR shall remove conformance samples for testing by the CQA Laboratory from the closest numerical roll on both sides of the failed roll. These two samples must conform to these Specifications. If either of these samples fail, the two numerically closest untested rolls on both sides of the failed sample shall be tested by the CQA Laboratory. These four samples must conform to the Specifications. If any of these samples fail, every roll of geocomposite on site and every subsequently delivered roll that is from the same supplier must be tested by the CQA Laboratory for conformance to the Specifications. This additional conformance testing shall be at the expense of the CONTRACTOR.

2.05 HANDLING OF MATERIALS

- A. Protective Wrapping - All rolls of geocomposite, irrespective of their type, must be enclosed in a protective wrapping that is opaque and waterproof. The objective is to prevent any degradation from atmospheric exposure (ultraviolet light, ozone, etc.), moisture uptake (rain, snow), and, to a limited extent, accidental damage. The following important issues shall be considered:
1. The protective wrapping shall be wrapped around (or placed around) the geocomposite in the manufacturing facility and shall be included as the final step in the manufacturing process.
 2. The packaging shall not interfere with the handling of the rolls either by slings or by the utilization of the central core upon which the geocomposite is wound.
 3. The protective wrapping shall prevent exposure of the geocomposite to ultraviolet light, prevent it from moisture uptake and limit minor damage to the roll.

4. Every roll must be labeled with the manufacturer's name, geocomposite style and type, lot and roll numbers, and roll dimensions (length, width and gross weight).

B. Shipment

1. Each shipping document shall include a notation certifying that the material is in accordance with the manufacturer's quality control certificates.
2. The method of loading the geocomposite rolls, transporting them, and off-loading them at the job site should not cause any damage to the geocomposite, its core, nor its protective wrapping.
3. The protective wrapping shall be maintained during periods of shipping and storage.
4. All rolls, where the protective wrapping is damaged or stripped from the rolls, shall be moved to an enclosed facility until its repair can be made to the approval of the CQA Consultant.

C. Storage at the Site

1. Handling of geocomposite rolls shall be done in a competent manner such that damage does not occur to the geocomposite or to its protective wrapping.
2. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the storage of the geocomposite on site in an area that is well drained and remains dry during material storage, and is protected from theft, vandalism, passage of vehicles, etc.
3. The rolls shall be stacked in such a way that cores are not crushed nor is the geocomposite damaged.
4. Outdoor storage of rolls should not exceed manufacturer's recommendations, or longer than six months, whichever is less. For storage periods longer than six months a temporary enclosure should be placed over the rolls, or they should be moved within an enclosed facility.
5. Additionally, if any special handling of the geocomposite is required, it shall be so marked on the top surface of the geocomposite.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

The work shall be executed according to manufacturer's specifications which shall be provided to engineer under provisions of Part 1.03 of this Section.

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install geocomposite as shown on the Contract Drawings.

3.02 PLACEMENT

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall remove the protective wrappings from the geocomposite rolls to be deployed only after the substrate layer, soil, or other geosynthetic have been documented and approved by the CQA Consultant. Items to be considered are the following:

1. The installer shall take the necessary precautions to protect the underlying layers upon which the geocomposite shall be placed. If the substrate is soil, construction equipment can be used, provided that rutting is not created. If the substrate is a geosynthetic material, deployment must be by hand, or by use of low ground contact pressure all-terrain vehicles (ATVs).
2. During placement, care must be taken not to entrap sandbags, stones, moisture, or other materials that could damage a geocomposite, cause clogging of drains or filters, or hamper subsequent seaming.
3. On side slopes, the geocomposite shall be anchored at the top and then unrolled to keep the geocomposite free of wrinkles and folds.
4. The geocomposite shall be positioned by hand after being unrolled, to be free of wrinkles.
5. When the geocomposite is placed on another geosynthetic, trimming should be performed using only an upward-cutting hook blade.
6. The geocomposite shall be weighted with sandbags, to provide resistance against wind uplift.
7. A visual examination of the deployed geocomposite shall be carried out to ensure that no potentially harmful objects are present, e.g., stones, sharp objects, small tools, sandbags, etc.
8. After un-wrapping the geocomposite material from its protective cover, soil backfilling or covering by another geosynthetic shall be done within the period stipulated for the particular type of geotextile. Typical time frames for geotextile are within 14 days for polypropylene and 28 days for polyester geotextile.

3.03 SEAMS AND OVERLAPS

A. The components of the geocomposite (i.e., geocomposite-geonet-geocomposite) will be secured or seamed to the like component at overlaps.

B. Geonet Components

1. The geonet components shall be overlapped by at least 4 inches along the roll length.
2. Adjoining geocomposite rolls (end to end) across the roll width should be shingled down in the direction of the slope, with the geonet portion of the top overlapping the geonet portion of the bottom geocomposite a minimum of 12 inches across the roll width.
3. Overlaps shall be secured by tying. Tying shall be achieved by plastic fasteners, or polymer braid. Tying devices shall be white or yellow for easy inspection. Metallic devices shall not be used.
4. Tying shall be every 5 feet along the roll length, and every 12 inches along the roll width.

C. Geotextile Components

1. Seaming of geotextile layers shall be performed by either sewing or heat bonding. The overlap shall be a minimum of four inches for each method.
2. Polymeric thread, with chemical resistance properties equal to or exceeding those of the

geocomposite component, shall be used for all sewing.

3.04 REPAIR

- A. If the geonet is undamaged but the geocomposite is damaged, then the Geosynthetic Installer shall repair the damaged area as follows:
 - 1. Remove damaged geocomposite. Cut patch of new geocomposite to provide minimum 12-inch overlap in all directions.
 - 2. Thermally bond geocomposite patch to existing geocomposite.
- B. All seams that have no geocomposite flaps available for sewing shall be thermally bonded with patch that extends 12 inches beyond the edges of the panel.
- C. Any holes or tears in the geocomposite material shall be repaired by first removing the damaged portion of the geonet and placing a patch under the panel that extends six inches beyond the edges of the hole or tear. The patch shall be secured by tying fasteners through the patch, and through the panel. The patch shall then be secured every six inches with approved tying devices. A geocomposite patch shall be heat-sealed to the top of the geocomposite needing repair. If the hole or tear width across the roll exceeds 50 percent of the width of the roll, then the entire damaged geocomposite panel shall be removed and replaced.

3.05 PLACEMENT OF COVER MATERIALS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall place all soil materials over geocomposite such that:
 - 1. The geocomposite and underlying materials are not damaged;
 - 2. Prevent slippage between the geocomposite layer and underlying layers; and
 - 3. Tensile stresses are not produced in the geocomposite.
- B. Equipment shall not be driven directly atop the geocomposite. Placement of the cover material shall occur as soon as practical and shall proceed from the base of the slope upwards. Unless otherwise specified by ENGINEER, all equipment operating on soil material overlying the geocomposite shall be a D-5 class low Ground Pressure Dozer or smaller. No traffic by rubber-tired vehicles shall occur on the geocomposite without a combined thickness of four feet above the geocomposite layer. Turning of all vehicles will be kept to a minimum and the speed of all vehicles will be limited to less than 10 miles per hour.
- C. Anchor trenches must be allowed to drain to prevent ponding and softening of the soils while the trench is open. Anchor trenches shall be backfilled and compacted by the CONTRACTOR. Care shall be taken when backfilling the trenches to prevent damage to the geocomposite.

3.06 PRODUCTION PROTECTION

- A. CONTRACTOR shall use all means necessary to protect all prior work and all materials and completed work of other Sections.
- B. In the event of damage, CONTRACTOR shall immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary, to the approval of the CQA Consultant and at no additional cost to

OWNER.

3.07 ACCEPTANCE

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall retain all responsibility for the geocomposite in the landfill cell or cap until acceptance by the OWNER.
- B. The geocomposite shall be accepted by the OWNER when:
 1. The installation is finished.
 2. The OWNER and CONTRACTOR have signed a certificate of Substantial Completion, and all conditions identified on the certificate have been met for the OWNER to assume responsibility for the geocomposite. The signed certificate of Substantial Completion and acceptance of the geocomposite will be part of the CQA Report.

Table 1 – Geocomposite
MANUFACTURING QUALITY CONTROL TEST FREQUENCY

CHARACTERISTICS	TEST METHOD	UNITS	FREQUENCY	MARV
Resin				
POLYMER DENSITY	ASTM D1505	g/cm ³	Once per Lot	> 0.94
MELT FLOW INDEX	ASTM D1238	g/10 min	Once per Lot	≤ 1.0
Geonet Tests				
DENSITY	ASTM D1505	g/cm ³	1 per 50,000 ft ²	0.94
CARBON BLACK	ASTM D1603	%	1 per 50,000 ft ²	2 to 3
TENSILE STRENGTH, MD	ASTM D5035	lbs/in ²	1 per 50,000 ft ²	50
Geotextile Tests				
AOS	ASTM D4751	US sieve (mm)	1 per 540,000 ft ²	70 0.212
MASS PER UNIT AREA	ASTM D5261	oz/yd ²	1 per 90,000 ft ²	6.0
FLOW RATE	ASTM D4491	gpm/ft ²	1 per 540,000 ft ²	110
GRAB TENSILE STRENGTH	ASTM D4632	lb	1 per 90,000 ft ²	170
PUNCTURE STRENGTH	ASTM D4833	lb	1 per 90,000 ft ²	90
Geocomposite Tests				
PLY ADHESION	ASTM D7005	lbs/in	1 per 50,000 ft ²	1.0
TRANSMISSIVITY	ASTM D4716	m ² /sec	1 per 540,000 ft ²	1.0x10 ⁻³ (a)

(a) Minimum value @ hydraulic gradient of 0.33 ft/ft for the cap (vertical loading of 300 psf)

END OF SECTION 13302

SECTION 13310

GEOTEXTILES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

This specification covers the technical requirements for the furnishing and installation of the geotextile described herein. All materials used and work performed shall meet the requirements of this specification and the Contract Drawings, or the manufacturer's manufacturing and installation procedures, whichever are more stringent.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Geosynthetic Research Institute (GRI) standard specifications and guides, latest versions.
- B. The most recent versions of the following American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) standards.
 1. D3786 Mullen Burst
 2. D4354 Standard Practice for Sampling of Geosynthetics for Testing
 3. D4355 Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus)
 4. D4491 Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
 5. D4533 Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
 6. D4632 Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
 7. D4751 Standard Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
 8. D4759 Standard Practice for Determining the Specification Conformance of Geosynthetics
 9. D4833 Standard Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products
 10. D4873 Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls
 11. D4884 Standard Test Method for Strength of Sewn or Thermally Bonded Seams of Geotextiles

12. D5199 Standard Test Method for Measuring Nominal Thickness of Geotextiles and Geomembranes

13. D5261 Standard Test Method for Measuring Mass per Unit Area of Geotextiles

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. The following submittals shall be furnished by the CONTRACTOR for the work of this Section within 30 days prior to material delivery to the site, and as specified herein:

1. A representative sample of all materials to be used on this Project.
2. A list of similar completed projects in which the proposed materials have been successfully used.
3. Manufacturer's instructions for installation and handling, and material data sheets giving full details of the material physical properties and test methods.
4. Draft warranties and guarantees as described hereinafter.

B. The following submittals shall be furnished by the CONTRACTOR for the work of this Section within 7 days prior to material delivery to the site, and as specified herein:

1. The manufacturer's data and samples of the geotextile to be used, giving full details of the minimum physical properties and test methods, as specified herein, certified test reports indicating the physical properties of the materials to be used, and roll numbers and identification.
2. The manufacturer's certificate shall state that the finished geotextile meets MARV requirements of this specification as evaluated under the manufacturer's quality control program. A person having legal authority to bind the manufacturer shall attest the certificate.
3. "Needle-Free" statement for non-woven geotextile.

C. The following submittals shall be furnished by the CONTRACTOR for the work of this Section prior to the issuance of a certificate of substantial completion for the Project:

1. Signed subgrade Acceptance forms, if applicable.
2. Final warranties and guarantees as described hereinafter.

1.04 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE

The CONTRACTOR shall provide a written warranty for a minimum 10 years pro-rated relative to materials and 1 year on installation certifying the geotextile materials provided and work performed under this project shall be free from any defects. Said warranty shall apply to normal use and service by the OWNER. Such written warranty shall provide for the repair or replacement

of the defect or defective area of lining materials upon written notification and demonstration by the OWNER of the specific non-conformance of the lining material with the project specifications. Such defects or non-conformance shall be repaired or replaced within a reasonable period of time at no cost to the OWNER.

1.05 CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL

The CONTRACTOR shall have an individual experienced in the installation of geotextile on-site at all times during the installation. The designated individual shall be responsible for ensuring that the geotextile is installed according to this specification and the Contract Drawings. The designated individual shall be subject to approval by the OWNER or CQA Consultant.

1.06 CONSTRUCTION QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The installation of the geotextile shall be monitored by the CQA Consultant as outlined in the CQA Plan.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall be aware of the activities outlined in the CQA Plan and shall account for these CQA activities in the installation schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. All geotextile shall be manufactured of 100 percent polyester or polypropylene. The fabric shall be a continuous filament, non-woven, needle punched geotextile that is UV stabilized and is mildew, rot, insect, and rodent resistant. The fabric shall be guaranteed free of any treatment, coating, or deleterious elements, which might significantly alter its physical properties, or its proper functioning.
- B. All geotextile shall have a minimum mass per unit area of 16 oz/yd² as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- C. The geotextile properties shall meet the minimum average roll requirements stated in the most recent versions of GRI Test Method GT12(a) for geotextile cushions and GRI Test Method GT13(a) (moderate survivability) for geotextile separators.
- D. Manufacturer's Quality Control (MQC) testing (test methods and frequencies) shall be conducted in accordance with the most recent versions of GRI Test Method GT12(a) for geotextile cushions and GRI Test Method GT13(a) (moderate survivability) for geotextile separators, or the manufacturer quality control guide, whichever is more stringent.
- E. Other types of geotextile may be considered that differ from the requirements of Section 2.01.A. These must be approved by the ENGINEER in writing prior to any bidding or construction. Any geotextile used must meet the requirements of Section 2.01.C.

2.02 ACCEPTANCE AND CONFORMANCE TESTING

A. Conformance testing must be performed, prior to shipment to the site, at the manufacturer's facility. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the ENGINEER at least three (3) weeks prior to shipping in order to arrange for conformance testing. No material shall be shipped to the site until conformance sampling has been performed. When completed, the particular approved lot should be marked for the particular site under investigation. The expressed purpose of in-plant Material Conformance Test Sampling is to verify that geotextile material designated for the project is confirmed as meeting the project specifications prior to shipment to the site. The Manufacturer shall make available all necessary personnel and equipment to assist the CQA Consultant in retrieving conformance samples of the geotextile material.

B. Procedures in the Event of a Conformance Test Failure

The following procedure shall apply whenever a sample fails a conformance test that is conducted by the CQA Laboratory:

1. The Manufacturer shall replace the roll of geotextile that is not in conformance with these Specifications with a roll that meets Specifications.
2. The CONTRACTOR shall remove conformance samples for testing by the CQA Laboratory from the closest numerical roll on both sides of the failed roll. These two samples must conform to these Specifications. If either of these samples fail, the two (2) numerically closest untested rolls on both sides of the failed sample shall be tested by the CQA Laboratory. These four samples must conform to the Specifications. If any of these samples fail, every roll of geotextile on site and every subsequently delivered roll that is from the same supplier must be tested by the CQA Laboratory for conformance to the Specifications. This additional conformance testing shall be at the expense of the CONTRACTOR.

2.03 HANDLING OF MATERIALS

A. Protective Wrapping - All rolls of geotextile, irrespective of their type, must be enclosed in a protective wrapping that is opaque and waterproof. The objective is to prevent any degradation from atmospheric exposure (ultraviolet light, ozone, etc.), moisture uptake (rain, snow), and, to a limited extent, accidental damage. The following important issues shall be considered:

1. The protective wrapping shall be wrapped around (or placed around) the geotextile in the manufacturing facility and shall be included as the final step in the manufacturing process.
2. The packaging shall not interfere with the handling of the rolls either by slings or by the utilization of the central core upon which the geotextile is wound.
3. The protective wrapping shall prevent exposure of the geotextile to ultraviolet light, prevent it from moisture uptake and limit minor damage to the roll.
4. Every roll must be labeled with the manufacturers name, geotextile style and type, lot and roll numbers, and roll dimensions (length, width and gross weight).

B. Shipment

1. Each shipping document shall include a notation certifying that the material is in accordance with the manufacturer's quality control certificates.
2. The method of loading the geotextile rolls, transporting them, and off-loading them at the job site should not cause any damage to the geotextile, its core, nor its protective wrapping.
3. The protective wrapping shall be maintained during periods of shipping and storage.
4. All rolls, where the protective wrapping is damaged or stripped from the rolls, shall be moved to an enclosed facility until its repair can be made to the approval of the CQA Consultant.

C. Storage at the Site

1. Handling of geotextile rolls shall be done in a competent manner such that damage does not occur to the geotextile or to its protective wrapping.
2. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the storage of the geotextile on site in an area that is well drained and remains dry during material storage, and is protected from theft, vandalism, passage of vehicles, etc.
3. The rolls shall be stacked in such a way that cores are not crushed nor is the geotextile damaged.
4. Outdoor storage of rolls should not exceed manufacturer's recommendations, or longer than six months, whichever is less. For storage periods longer than six months a temporary enclosure should be placed over the rolls, or they should be moved within an enclosed facility.
5. Additionally, if any special handling of the geotextile is required, it shall be so marked on the top surface of the geotextile.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

The work shall be executed according to manufacturer's specifications which shall be provided to engineer under provisions of Part 1.03 of this Section.

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install geotextile as shown on the Contract Drawings.

3.02 PLACEMENT

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall remove the protective wrappings from the geotextile rolls to be deployed only after the substrate layer, soil, or other geosynthetic have been documented and approved by the CQA Consultant. Items to be considered are the following:
1. The installer shall take the necessary precautions to protect the underlying layers upon which the geotextile shall be placed. If the substrate is soil, construction equipment can be used, provided that rutting is not created. If the substrate is a geosynthetic material, deployment must be by hand, or by use of low ground contact pressure all-terrain vehicles (ATVs).
 2. During placement, care must be taken not to entrap sandbags, stones, moisture, or other materials that could damage a geomembrane, cause clogging of drains or filters, or hamper subsequent seaming.
 3. On side slopes, the geotextile shall be anchored at the top and then unrolled to keep the geotextile free of wrinkles and folds.
 4. The geotextile shall be positioned by hand after being unrolled, to be free of wrinkles.
 5. When the geotextile is placed on another geosynthetic, trimming should be performed using only an upward-cutting hook blade.
 6. The geotextile shall be weighted with sandbags, to provide resistance against wind uplift.
 7. A visual examination of the deployed geotextile shall be carried out to ensure that no potentially harmful objects are present, e.g., stones, sharp objects, small tools, sandbags, etc.

3.03 SEAMING/JOINING REQUIREMENTS

Seaming of geotextile may be performed by either sewing or heat bonding. The overlap shall be a minimum of six (6) inches for each method.

Polymeric thread, with chemical resistance properties equal to or exceeding those of the geotextile, shall be used for all sewing.

3.04 REPAIR PROCEDURES

Holes, or tears, in geotextile made during placement or anytime before backfilling shall be repaired by patching. The following shall be observed:

1. The patch material used for repair of a hole or tear shall be the same type of polymeric material as the damaged geotextile, or as approved by the CQA Consultant.
2. The patch shall extend at least 12 inches beyond any portion of the damaged geotextile.
3. The patch shall be sewn in place by hand or machine, or possibly heat bonded, so as not to accidentally shift out of position or be moved during backfilling or covering operations.

3.05 PROTECTION AND BACKFILLING OR COVERING

- A. If soil is to cover the geotextile, it shall be done such that the geotextile is not shifted from its intended position and underlying materials are not exposed or damaged.
- B. If a geosynthetic is to cover the geotextile, both the underlying geotextile and the newly deployed material shall not be damaged during the process.
- C. The overlying material shall not be deployed such that tensile stress is exerted in the geotextile. On side slopes, this requires soil backfill to proceed from the bottom of the slope upward.
- D. Equipment shall not be driven directly atop the geotextile layer. Placement of the cover material shall occur as soon as practical and shall proceed from the base of the slope upwards. Unless otherwise specified by ENGINEER, all equipment operating on soil material overlying the geotextile layer shall be a D-5 class low Ground Pressure Dozer or smaller. No traffic by rubber-tired vehicles shall occur on the geotextile without a combined thickness of four (4) feet above the geotextile layer. Turning of all vehicles will be kept to a minimum and the speed of all vehicles will be limited to less than 10 miles per hour.
- E. Soil backfilling or covering by another geosynthetic shall be done within the period stipulated for the particular type of geotextile. Typical time frames for geotextile are within 14 days for polypropylene and 28 days for polyester geotextile.
- F. Anchor trenches must be allowed to drain to prevent ponding and softening of the soils while the trench is open. Anchor trenches shall be backfilled and compacted by the CONTRACTOR. Care shall be taken when backfilling the trenches to prevent damage to the geotextile.

3.06 ACCEPTANCE

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall retain all responsibility for the geotextile in the landfill cell or cap until acceptance by the OWNER.
- B. The geotextile shall be accepted by the OWNER when:
 - 1. The installation is finished;
 - 2. The OWNER and CONTRACTOR have signed a certificate of Substantial Completion, and all conditions identified on the certificate have been met for the OWNER to assume responsibility for the geotextile. The signed certificate of Substantial Completion and acceptance of the geotextile will be part of the CQA Report.

END OF SECTION 13310

SECTION 13315

GEOSYNTHETIC CLAY LINER (GCL)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Furnishing and installing the geosynthetic clay liner for the composite liner.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish prior to placement of the GCL:
 - 1. Conceptual description of the proposed plan for placement of the GCL panels over the area of installation.
 - 2. GCL manufacturer's MQC Plan for documenting compliance to Paragraph 2.01 and 2.02 of this Section.
 - 3. Manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.
- B. At the ENGINEER'S request the CONTRACTOR shall furnish:
 - 1. A representative sample of the GCL proposed for use on this project.
 - 2. A project reference list for the GCL(s) consisting of the principal details of at least 10 projects totaling at least 10 million square feet in size.
- C. Upon shipment, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish the GCL manufacturer's Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) certifications that the materials supplied for the project are in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
- D. As installation proceeds, the CONTRACTOR shall submit certificates of subgrade acceptance signed by the CONTRACTOR and CQA Consultant for each area covered by the GCL.

1.03 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. GCL Manufacturer must have produced at least 10 million square feet of GCL, with at least 8 million square feet installed.
- B. The GCL Installer must either have installed at least 1 million square feet of GCL, or must provide to the ENGINEER satisfactory evidence through similar experience in the installation of other types of geosynthetics that the GCL will be installed in a competent, professional manner.

1.04 CONSTRUCTION QUALITY ASSURANCE (CQA)

- A. Acceptance by the ENGINEER of the installed GCL shall be dependent on the Geosynthetic CQA Consultant determining that all requirements of this Section (Section 13315) have been met.
- B. Field observations conducted by the CQA Consultant will be done at the OWNER'S expense.
- C. ENGINEER will administer the CQA Program.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. The GCLs shall consist of a layer of natural sodium bentonite clay encapsulated between two geotextiles and shall comply with all of the criteria listed in this Section. Prior to using an alternate GCL, the CONTRACTOR must furnish independent test results demonstrating that the proposed alternate material meets all requirements of this specification section. The CONTRACTOR must obtain prior approval of the alternative GCL by the ENGINEER.
- B. Reinforced GCL must be used on slopes greater than 10H:1V. Unreinforced GCL may be used on areas of the site not exceeding 10H:1V in steepness, or as approved by the ENGINEER.
- C. Acceptable GCL products are Bentomat ST, Claymax 200R, as manufactured by CETCO, 1350 West Shure Drive, Arlington Heights, Illinois 60004 USA (847-392-5800); Bentofix NS, Bentofix NW as manufactured by Fluid Sysytems, Inc., 1245 Corporate Boulevard, Aurora, Illinois 60504 USA (864-467-1495) or an Engineer approved equal.
- D. The GCL(s) and their components shall have properties that meet or exceed CETCO's certified properties for Bentomat "ST" (reinforced GCL) and Claymax "200R" (unreinforced GCL):

Bentomat "ST"

Material Property	Test Method	Test Frequency (ft ²)	Required Values
Bentonite Swell Index	ASTM D 5890	1 per 50 tonnes	24 mL/2g min.
Bentonite Fluid Loss	ASTM D 5891	1 per 50 tonnes	18 mL max.
Bentonite Mass/Area	ASTM D 5993	40,000 ft ²	0.75 lb/ft ² min.
GCL Grab Strength	ASTM D 4632	200,000 ft ²	90 lbs MARV
GCL Peel Strength	ASTM D 4632	40,000 ft ²	15 lbs min.
GCL Index Flux	ASTM D 5887	Weekly	1x10 ⁻⁸ m ³ /m ² /sec max.
GCL Permeability	ASTM D 5887	Weekly	5x10 ⁻⁹ cm/sec max.
GCL Hydrated Internal Shear Strength	ASTM D 5321	Periodic	500 psf (24 kPa) typical

Index Flux and Permeability testing should be done utilizing a hydraulic gradient of .33 ft/ft and confining pressure of 300 psf.

Claymax "200R"

Material Property	Test Method	Test Frequency (ft ²)	Required Values
Bentonite Swell Index	ASTM D 5890	1 per 50 tonnes	24 mL/2g min.
Bentonite Fluid Loss	ASTM D 5891	1 per 50 tonnes	18 mL max.

Bentonite Mass/Area	ASTM D 5993	40,000 ft ²	0.75 lb/ft ² min.
GCL Grab Strength	ASTM D 4632	200,000 ft ²	100 lbs MARV
GCL Peel Strength	ASTM D 4632	N/A	N/A
GCL Index Flux	ASTM D 5887	Weekly	1x10 ⁻⁸ m ³ /m ² /sec max.
GCL Permeability	ASTM D 5887	Weekly	5x10 ⁻⁹ cm/sec max.
GCL Hydrated Internal Shear Strength	ASTM D 5321	Periodic	50 psf (24 kPa) typical

Index Flux and Permeability testing should be done utilizing a hydraulic gradient of .33 ft/ft and confining pressure of 300 psf.

- E. The acceptable dimensions of full-size GCL panels shall be 150 feet in length and 15 feet in width.
- F. A 6-inch (150 mm) overlap guideline shall be imprinted on both edges of the upper geotextile component of the GCL as a means for providing quality assurance of the overlap dimension. Lines shall be printed in easily visible, permanent ink.

2.02 PRODUCT QUALITY DOCUMENTATION

- A. The GCL manufacturer shall provide the CONTRACTOR or other designated party with manufacturing QA/QC certifications for each shipment of GCL. The certifications shall be signed by a responsible party employed by the GCL manufacturer and shall include:
 1. Manufacturer's certification for the bentonite clay used in GCL production, demonstrating compliance with the parameters swell index, fluid loss and bentonite mass/area shown in CETCO's current Technical Data Sheets TR404bm and/or TR404cm.

Property	Test	Standard	Unit	Value
Swell index	ASTM D5890	Minimum	Ml	24
Fluid loss	ASTM D5891	Minimum	Ml	18
Bentonite mass/ Area	ASTM D5993	Minimum	Lb/ft ²	0.75

2. GCL lot and roll numbers supplied for the project (with corresponding shipping information).

2.03 PRODUCT LABELING

- A. Prior to shipment, the GCL manufacturer shall label each roll, identifying:
 1. Product identification information (manufacturer's name and address, brand name, product code).
 2. Lot number and roll number.
 3. Roll length, width, and weight.

2.04 PACKAGING

- A. The GCL shall be wound around a rigid core having a diameter sufficient to facilitate handling. The core should be sufficiently strong to prevent collapse during transit.
- B. All rolls shall be labeled and bagged in packaging that is resistant to photodegradation by ultraviolet (UV) light.

2.05 ACCESSORY BENTONITE

- A. The granular bentonite or bentonite sealing compound used for seaming, penetration sealing and repairs shall be made from the same natural sodium bentonite as used in the GCL and shall be as recommended by the GCL manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

The work shall be executed according to manufacturer's specifications which shall be provided to engineer under provisions of Part 1 of this Section.

3.01 SHIPPING AND HANDLING

- A. Handling and storage of the GCL are the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.
- B. A visual inspection of each roll shall be made during unloading to identify if any packaging has been damaged. Rolls with damaged packaging should be marked and set aside for further inspection. The packaging should be repaired prior to being placed in storage.
- C. The party responsible for unloading the GCL should contact the manufacturer prior to shipment to ascertain the appropriateness of proposed unloading methods and equipment.

3.02 STORAGE

- A. Storage of the GCL rolls is the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. Select a storage area at the job site that is away from high traffic areas and is level, dry, and well-drained.
- B. Store rolls in a manner that prevents sliding or rolling from the stacks. Stack rolls at a height no higher than the lifting apparatus can be safely operated (typically no higher than four).
- C. Cover all stored GCL materials and the accessory bentonite with a plastic sheet or tarpaulin until their installation.
- D. Preserve the integrity and legibility of the labels during storage.

3.03 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall comply with Section 02200.

- A. Earthen surface upon which the GCL is to be installed shall be prepared and compacted in

accordance with the project specifications and drawings. The surface shall be smooth, firm, unyielding, and free of vegetation, construction debris, wood, rocks, void spaces, ice, abrupt elevation changes, standing water, cracks larger than one-quarter inch in width, and any other matter that could damage the GCL.

- B. Subgrade surfaces consisting of granular soils or gravel may not be acceptable due to their large void fraction and puncture potential. Subgrade soils should possess a particle size distribution such that at least 80 percent of the soil is finer than a #60 sieve (0.2 mm), or as approved by the ENGINEER.
- C. Immediately prior to GCL deployment, grade the subgrade to fill in all voids and cracks, and then smooth-roll to provide the best practical surface for the GCL. At the completion of this activity, no wheel ruts, footprints or other surface irregularities shall exist in the subgrade. All protrusions extending more than one-half inch from the surface shall either be removed, crushed or pushed into the surface with a smooth-drum compactor.
- D. The Installer shall certify acceptance of the subgrade before GCL placement.
- E. It shall be the Installer's responsibility thereafter to indicate to the ENGINEER any change in condition of the subgrade to be out of compliance with any of the requirements of this Section.
- F. At the top of sloped areas of the job site, an anchor trench for the GCL shall be excavated in accordance with the project Drawings. The trench shall be excavated and approved by the CQA Consultant prior to GCL placement. No loose soil shall be allowed at the bottom of the trench, and no sharp corners or protrusions shall exist anywhere within the trench.

3.04 GCL PLACEMENT

- A. Deliver GCL rolls to the working area of the site in their original packaging. Prior to deployment, carefully remove the packaging without damaging the GCL. The orientation of the GCL shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Equipment that could damage the GCL shall not be allowed to travel directly on the GCL. If the installation equipment causes rutting of the subgrade, the subgrade must be restored to its originally accepted condition before GCL placement continues.
- C. Care shall be taken to minimize the extent to which the GCL is dragged across the subgrade in order to avoid damage to the bottom surface of the GCL. A temporary slip sheet or rub sheet may be used to reduce friction damage during placement.
- D. The GCL shall be placed so that seams are parallel to the direction of the slope. Seams should be located at least 3 feet from the toe of slopes steeper than 4H:1V.
- E. All GCL panels should lie flat on the underlying surface, with no wrinkles or folds.
- F. Only as much GCL shall be deployed as can be covered at the end of the working day with soil, a geomembrane, or a temporary waterproof tarpaulin. The GCL shall not be left uncovered overnight. If the GCL is hydrated when no confining stress is present, it may be necessary to remove and replace the hydrated material. The project ENGINEER, CQA Consultant, or GCL

supplier should be consulted for specific guidance if premature hydration occurs.

G. GCL should be placed such that non-woven side will be on top.

3.05 ANCHORAGE

A. In accordance with the Drawings, the end of the GCL roll shall be placed in an anchor trench at the top of the slope. The front edge of the trench should be rounded so as to eliminate sharp corners. Remove loose soil from the bottom of the trench.

3.06 SEAMING

A. The GCL seams are constructed by overlapping their adjacent edges. Care should be taken to ensure that the overlap zone is not contaminated with loose soil or other debris. Supplemental bentonite is required in accordance with paragraph 3.06.D if the GCL has one or more non-woven needlepunched geotextiles.

B. The minimum dimension of the longitudinal overlap shall be 6 inches. End-of-roll overlapped seams should be similarly constructed, but the minimum overlap shall measure 24 inches.

C. Seams at the ends of the panels should be constructed such that they are shingled in the direction of the grade to prevent runoff from entering the overlap zone.

D. For all GCL products other than Bentomat ST, bentonite-enhanced seams shall be constructed between the overlapping adjacent panels described above (Bentomat ST does not require supplemental bentonite). The underlying edge of the longitudinal overlap shall be exposed and a continuous bead of granular sodium bentonite applied along a zone defined by the edge of the underlying panel and the 6-inch line. For all GCL products, including Bentomat ST, a similar bead of granular sodium bentonite shall be applied at the end-of-roll overlap. The bentonite shall be applied at a minimum application rate of one quarter pound per linear foot.

3.07 DETAIL WORK

A. The GCL shall be sealed around penetrations and embedded structures in accordance with the project drawings.

B. Cut GCL using a sharp utility knife.

3.08 DAMAGE REPAIR

A. Repair GCL damaged during installation. Cut a patch to fit over the damaged area. The patch shall be cut to overlap 12 inches around all of the damaged area. Dry bentonite or bentonite mastic should be applied around the damaged area at a rate of .25 pounds per linear foot, or as specified by manufacturer, prior to placement of the patch. It may be desirable to use an adhesive to affix the patch in place to prevent displaced during cover placement.

3.09 COVER PLACEMENT

A. Cover soils shall be free of stones or other matter that could damage the GCL. Cover soils shall be

approved by the project ENGINEER with respect to particle size, uniformity, and chemical compatibility. Cover soils with high concentrations of calcium (e.g., limestone, dolomite) are not acceptable.

- B. Soil cover shall be placed over the GCL using construction equipment that minimizes stresses on the GCL. A minimum thickness of 1 foot of cover shall be maintained between the equipment tires/tracks and the GCL at all times during the covering process. For frequently traveled areas, a minimum thickness of 2 feet is required.
- C. Soil cover shall be placed in a manner that prevents the soil from entering the GCL overlap zones. Cover soil shall be pushed up slopes, not down slopes, to minimize tensile forces on the GCL.
- D. Although direct vehicular contact with the GCL is to be avoided, lightweight, low ground pressure vehicles (such as 4-wheel all-terrain vehicles) may be used to facilitate the installation of geosynthetic material to be placed over the GCL. The GCL Supplier or CQA Engineer should be contacted for specific recommendations on appropriate procedures in this situation.
- E. When a textured geomembrane is to be installed over the GCL, a temporary slip sheet or rub sheet should be used to minimize friction during placement, and to enable the textured geomembrane to be more easily moved into final position.

3.10 RECORDS AND QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The installation of the GCL will be monitored by a CQA Consultant provided by the OWNER. The purpose of CQA activities is to document the installation of the GCL. Refer to the CQA Plan. The following records shall be kept:

- Roll Placement Checklist

- Repair Checklist

- General Photographic Record of installation

- Record Drawing indicating work progress each day of installation

- B. Do not cover GCL until all repairs have been properly logged.

END OF SECTION 13315

SECTION 13320
GEOMEMBRANE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF APPLICATION

This specification covers the technical requirements for the furnishing and installation of the geomembrane described herein. All materials used and work performed shall meet the requirements of this specification and the Contract Drawings, or the manufacturer's manufacturing and installation procedures, whichever are more stringent.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Geosynthetic Research Institute (GRI) standard specifications and guides, latest versions.
- B. The most recent versions of the following American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) standards:
 - 1. D4218 Standard Test Method for Determination of Carbon Black Content in Polyethylene Compounds by the Muffle-Furnace Technique.
 - 2. D5596 Standard Test Method for Microscopic Evaluation of the Dispersion of Carbon Black in Polyolefin Geosynthetics.
 - 3. D1505 Standard Test Method for Density of Plastics by the Density-Gradient Technique.
 - 4. D1238 Standard Test Method for Flow Rates of Thermoplastics by Extrusion Plastometer.
 - 5. D638 Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.
 - 6. D5199 Standard Test Method for Measuring Nominal Thickness of Geosynthetics.
 - 7. D5994 Standard Test Method for Measuring Core Thickness of Textured Geomembrane.
 - 8. D4833 Standard Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products.
 - 9. D1004 Standard Test Method for Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting.
 - 10. D1603 Standard Test Method for Carbon Black in Olefin Plastics.
 - 11. D3895 Standard Test Method for Oxidative-Induction Time of Polyolefins by Differential Scanning Calorimetry.
 - 12. D5885 Standard Test Method for Oxidative-Induction Time of Polyolefin Geosynthetics by High-Pressure Differential Scanning Calorimetry.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. The following submittals shall be furnished by the CONTRACTOR for the work of this Section within 30 days prior to material delivery to the site, and as specified herein.
1. A representative sample of the geomembrane material.
 2. Manufacturer's instructions for installation and handling, and material data sheets giving full details of the material physical properties and test methods.
 3. A project reference list totaling at least 1 million square feet in size;
 4. Draft warranties and guarantees as described herein.
 5. Proposed panel layout drawing showing anchor trenches, seams, and panel numbering.
 6. List of proposed seaming personnel and their experience records.
 7. Current (within 12 months of the geomembrane installation) calibration certificates for all tensiometers to be used for field shear and peel strength testing.
- B. The following submittals shall be furnished by the CONTRACTOR prior to the issuance of the certificate of substantial completion for the Project:
1. Warranties and guarantees as described herein.
 2. QC Daily field reports.
 3. Subgrade Acceptance.
 4. Panel Placement records.
 5. Panel seaming records.
 6. Destructive test records.
 7. Non-destructive test records.
 8. Trial seam records.
 9. Repair records.
 10. Inventory sheets/Bills of Lading.
 11. Record drawing showing and identifying all panels, seams, seam types, destructive test locations, and all repairs to the geomembrane.

1.04 CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL

The CONTRACTOR shall have an individual experienced in the installation of geomembrane on-site at all times during the installation. The designated individual shall be responsible for ensuring that the geomembrane is installed according to this specification and the Contract Drawings. The designated individual shall be subject to approval by the OWNER or CQA Consultant.

1.05 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE

The CONTRACTOR shall provide a written warranty for a minimum 20 years pro-rated relative to materials and 1 year on installation certifying the geomembrane materials provided and work performed under this project shall be free from any defects. Said warranty shall apply to normal use and service by the OWNER. Such written warranty shall provide for the repair or replacement of the defect or defective area of lining materials upon written notification and demonstration by the OWNER of the specific non-conformance of the lining material with the project specifications. Such defects or non-conformance shall be repaired or replaced within a reasonable period of time at no cost to the OWNER.

1.06 CONSTRUCTION QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The installation of the geomembrane shall be monitored by the CQA Consultant as outlined in the CQA Plan.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall be aware of the activities outlined in the CQA Plan and shall account for these CQA activities in the installation schedule.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 RAW MATERIALS

- A. The raw material from which the HDPE geomembrane will be made shall be first quality polyethylene resin containing no more than 2 percent clean recycled polymer by weight, and meeting the following specifications:
 - 1. Density [ASTM D1505 or ASTM 792 Method B]: 0.932 g/ml or higher (without carbon black); and
 - 2. Melt Index [ASTM D1238]: <1.0 g/10 minutes
- B. The raw material from which the LLDPE geomembrane will be made shall be first quality polyethylene resin containing no more than 2 percent clean recycled polymer by weight, and meeting the following specifications:
 - 1. Density [ASTM D1505 or ASTM 792 Method B]: 0.926 g/ml or lower (without carbon black); and
 - 2. Melt Index [ASTM D1238]: <1.0 g/10 minutes

2.02 GEOMEMBRANE

- A. The materials supplied under these Specifications shall be first quality industrial grade products designed and manufactured specifically for the purposes of this work, and which have been satisfactorily demonstrated by prior use to be suitable and durable for use in sanitary landfills accepting municipal waste.
- B. The geomembrane shall be uniform in thickness and surface texture, and free of undispersed raw materials, streaks, gels, blisters, cracks, tears, or pinholes. Material shall be chemically and temperature stable under the intended conditions, and shall contain no additives or filler that can leach out and cause deterioration over time.
- C. The geomembrane properties shall meet the minimum average roll requirements stated in Tables 1 and 2 of GRI Test Method GM13 (latest version) for HDPE geomembrane and Tables 1 and 2 of GRI Test Method GM17 (latest version) for LLDPE geomembrane.
- D. Manufacturer's Quality Control (MQC) testing (test methods and frequencies) shall be conducted in accordance with the most recent versions of Tables 1 and 2 of GRI Test Method GM13 for HDPE geomembrane and Tables 1 and 2 of GRI Test Method GM17 for LLDPE geomembrane, or the manufacturer quality control guide, whichever is more stringent.
- E. At least seven (7) days prior to the loading and shipment of any geomembrane material, the CONTRACTOR shall provide the CQA Consultant with the following information:
 - 1. The origin (resin supplier's name and resin production plant), identification (brand name, number) and production date of the resin;
 - 2. A copy of the quality control certificates issued by the resin supplier;
 - 3. Reports on the tests conducted by the Manufacturer to verify the quality of the resin used to manufacture the geomembrane rolls assigned to the project. At a minimum, these tests should include density [ASTM D1505 or ASTM 792 method B], and melt index [ASTM D1238]; and
 - 4. A statement that no reclaimed polymer is added to the resin (however, the use of polymer recycled during the manufacturing process may be permitted if done with appropriate cleanliness and if recycled polymer does not exceed 2 percent by weight).
 - 5. The manufacturer's data and samples of the material to be used, giving full details of the minimum physical properties and test methods, as specified herein, certified test reports indicating the physical properties of the materials to be used, and roll numbers and identification.
 - 6. The manufacturer's certificate shall state that the finished material meets MARV requirements of the specification as evaluated under the manufacturer's quality control program. A person having legal authority to bind the manufacturer shall attest the certificate.

2.03 CONFORMANCE TESTING

- A. Conformance testing sampling must be performed, prior to shipment to the site, at the manufacturer's facility. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the CQA Consultant at least three

(3) weeks prior to shipment in order to arrange for conformance sampling. No material shall be shipped to the site until conformance sampling has been performed and reports reviewed by the CQA Consultant. When completed, the particular approved lot should be marked for the particular site under investigation. The expressed purpose of in-plant Material Conformance Test Sampling is to verify that geomembrane material designated for the project is confirmed as meeting the project specifications prior to shipment to the site. The Manufacturer shall make available all necessary personnel and equipment to assist the CQA Consultant in retrieving conformance samples of the geomembrane material.

B. Procedures in the Event of a Conformance Test Failure

The following procedure shall apply whenever a sample fails a conformance test conducted by the CQA Laboratory:

1. The Manufacturer shall replace the roll of geomembrane that is in nonconformance with the Specifications with a roll that meets Specifications.
2. The CONTRACTOR shall remove conformance samples for testing by the CQA Laboratory from the next numbered rolls on each side of the failed roll. These two samples must both conform to Specifications. If either of these samples fails, every roll of geomembrane on site and every roll delivered subsequently must be tested by the CQA Laboratory for conformance to the Specifications. This additional conformance testing shall be at the expense of the CONTRACTOR.

2.04 DELIVERY

Transportation and unloading of the geomembrane is the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for the shipping manifests and all other relevant documents. Shipping manifests and all other relevant documents shall be submitted to the CQA Consultant, as the rolls are unloaded from the truck.

2.05 STORAGE

The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the storage of the geomembrane on site in an area that is well drained and remains dry during material storage, and is protected from theft, vandalism, passage of vehicles, etc.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

- A. The subgrade shall be unyielding, smoothly graded, with no abrupt changes or break in grade, and constructed to elevations indicated on the Contract Drawings. No standing water or excessive moisture shall be allowed. The surface shall be free of loose soil, rocks, roots, sticks, vegetation, sharp objects, debris, frost or other materials. Final compaction shall be with a smooth steel wheel roller.

- B. The CONTRACTOR shall inspect the entire subgrade and certify in writing that the subgrade on which the geomembrane shall be installed is acceptable before commencing placement. This inspection shall be performed in the presence of the CQA Consultant. The CONTRACTOR shall repair any defects noted in the underlying material prior to the installation of the geomembrane.
- C. Placement of the geomembrane on a saturated subgrade is prohibited. After a rain event, the subgrade shall be given sufficient time to dry or drain to the design moisture content before placing the geomembrane.

3.02 INSTALLATION

The CONTRACTOR shall certify in writing that the surface on which the geomembrane shall be installed is acceptable. The CONTRACTOR shall give the certificate of acceptance to the CQA Consultant prior to commencement of geomembrane installation in the area under consideration.

A. Geomembrane Placement

- 1. A field panel is the unit area of geomembrane, which is to be seamed in the field, i.e., a field panel is a roll or a portion of roll installed in the field.
- 2. The CONTRACTOR shall submit to the CQA Consultant a panel layout plan at least 30 days prior to installation.
- 3. It shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to ensure that each field panel is marked with the original roll number. The roll number shall be marked at a location agreed upon by the CQA Consultant.

B. Field Panel Placement

- 1. The CQA Consultant shall verify that field panels installation follows the proposed CONTRACTOR's layout plan, or as approved or modified.
- 2. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for providing calculations verifying the required amount of compensation, which must be installed.
- 3. Field panels shall be placed one at a time, and each field panel shall be seamed immediately after its placement (in order to minimize the number of unseamed field panels exposed to wind).
- 4. It is usually beneficial to "shingle" overlaps in the down slope direction to facilitate drainage in the event of precipitation. It is also beneficial to proceed in the direction of prevailing winds. Scheduling decisions must be made during installation, in accordance with varying conditions. In any event, the CONTRACTOR shall be fully responsible for the decisions made regarding placement procedures.
- 5. Geomembrane placement shall not proceed at ambient temperatures below 40 degrees Fahrenheit or above 104 degrees Fahrenheit unless otherwise authorized by the CQA Consultant. Geomembrane placement shall not be done during any precipitation, in an area of ponded water, or during excessive winds.

6. The CONTRACTOR shall assure that:
 - a. Any equipment used does not damage the geomembrane by handling, trafficking, heat, leakage of hydrocarbons or other means;
 - b. The prepared surface underlying the geomembrane has not deteriorated since previous acceptance, and is still acceptable immediately prior to geomembrane placement; any geosynthetic elements immediately underlying the geomembrane are of acceptable cleanliness and are free of debris;
 - c. Personnel working on the geomembrane do not smoke, wear shoes which may damage the geomembrane, or engage in other activities which could damage the geomembrane;
 - d. The method used to unroll the panels does not cause scratches or crimps in the geomembrane and does not damage the supporting soil;
 - e. The method used to place the panels minimizes wrinkles (especially differential wrinkles between adjacent panels);
 - f. Adequate temporary loading and/or anchoring using sand bags or other means not damaging the geomembrane, has been placed to prevent uplift by wind. The loading should be continuous along the edges of panels to minimize the risk of wind flow under the panels;
 - g. All field seaming and installation of appurtenances (sumps, etc.) are done in accordance with Section 3.02.C; and
 - h. Direct contact of equipment with the geomembrane is minimized; i.e., the geomembrane is protected by geotextile, additional geomembrane, or other suitable material, in areas where traffic may be expected.

C. Field Seaming

1. The CONTRACTOR and CQA Consultant shall review the proposed panel layout and reach an agreement on any changes to accommodate field conditions.
2. In general:
 - a. Seams should be oriented parallel to the line of maximum slope, i.e., oriented with, not across, the slope.
 - b. In corners and other geometrically complex locations, the number of seams should be minimized.
 - c. No base seam or tee seam shall be less than 5 feet from the toe of slopes, or areas of potential stress concentrations, unless otherwise authorized by the CQA Consultant.
 - d. Panels of geomembrane have a finished overlap, sufficient to allow peel tests to be performed on the seam;

- e. No solvent or adhesive is used unless the product is approved in writing by the CQA Consultant (samples shall be submitted to the CQA Consultant for testing and evaluation); and
 - f. The procedure used to temporarily bond adjacent panels together does not damage the geomembrane (in particular, the temperature of hot air at the nozzle of any spot seaming apparatus is controlled such that the geomembrane is not damaged. "Damage" includes a loss in durability).
3. The finished overlap of the seam shall be sufficient to allow peel tests to be performed. No solvent or adhesive shall be used for temporary bonding unless the CQA Consultant approves the product in writing. The procedure used to temporarily bond adjacent panels together shall not damage the geomembrane. In particular, the temperature of hot air at the nozzle of a spot seaming apparatus shall be controlled such that the geomembrane is not damaged. "Damage" includes a loss in durability.
4. Requirements of Personnel
- a. All personnel performing seaming operations shall be qualified by experience.
 - b. Seaming personnel must have seamed at least 2,000 feet of geomembrane seams using the same type of seaming apparatus to be used on this project.
 - c. At least one seamer shall have experience seaming a minimum of 20,000 feet of geomembrane seams using the same type of seaming apparatus to be used on this site-specific geomembrane.
 - d. The most experienced seamer, the "master seamer," shall provide direct supervision over less experienced seamers.
5. Seaming Equipment and Products
- Approved methods for field seaming are extrusion seaming and fusion seaming. Proposed alternate methods shall be documented and submitted to the CQA Consultant for approval. Only apparatus that has been specifically approved by make and model shall be used. The CONTRACTOR shall use appropriate measuring equipment to ensure that accurate temperatures are being achieved.
6. Extrusion Process
- a. The extrusion-seaming apparatus shall be equipped with gauges giving the relevant temperatures of the apparatus such as the preheat and operating temperature.
 - b. The CONTRACTOR shall provide documentation regarding the extrudate to the CQA Consultant, and shall verify that the extrudate is compatible with the Specifications, and is comprised of the same resin as the geomembrane sheeting.
 - c. The CONTRACTOR shall perform his work so that:

- Apparatus temperatures, extrudate temperatures, ambient temperatures, and geomembrane temperatures are verified at appropriate intervals;
- Abrading is performed perpendicular to the seam and is completed no more than one hour prior to seaming;
- Abrading of the seam area must not extend beyond either side of the extrusion weld;
- The depth of the abrasion must not exceed 10 percent of the nominal material thickness;
- The extruder is purged prior to beginning a seam until all heat-degraded extrudate has been removed from the barrel;
- The electric generator is placed on a smooth base such that no damage occurs to the geomembrane;
- A smooth insulating plate or fabric is placed beneath the hot seaming apparatus after usage; and
- The geomembrane is protected from damage in heavily trafficked areas.

7. Fusion Process

- a. The fusion-seaming equipment must be an automated roller-mounted device, and equipped with gauges giving the applicable temperatures. The CONTRACTOR shall establish the appropriate machine operating temperature and speed settings by trial seam testing prior to each seaming period.
- b. The CONTRACTOR shall perform his work so that:
 - For tee seam intersections, any flap on the cross seam is cut back to the edge of the outer track of the seam prior to seaming;
 - The electric generator is placed on a smooth base such that no damage occurs to the geomembrane;
 - A smooth insulating plate or fabric is placed beneath the hot seaming apparatus after usage;
 - The geomembrane is protected from damage in heavily-trafficked areas; and
 - Build-up of moisture between the sheets shall be prevented; any moisture shall be wiped dry prior to welding.

8. Weather Conditions for Seaming

- a. The following protocols shall be observed during seaming:

- Unless authorized in writing by the CQA Consultant, no seaming shall be attempted at ambient temperatures below 40°F or above 104°F.
 - If geomembrane temperature is below 50°F, pre-heating may be required.
 - The geomembrane seaming area shall be dry and protected from wind.
 - Ambient temperatures shall be measured 2 inches above the geomembrane surface.
- b. If the CONTRACTOR wishes to use methods which may allow seaming at ambient temperatures below 40°F or above 104°F, the CONTRACTOR shall demonstrate and certify that such methods produce seams that are equivalent to seams produced at geomembrane temperatures above 40°F and below 104°F, and that the overall quality and durability of the geomembrane is not adversely affected.
- c. In addition, an addendum to the contract between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR is required to specifically state that the seaming procedure does not cause any physical or chemical modification to the geomembrane that shall generate any short or long-term damage to the geomembrane. Then, the temperatures in the above quality assurance procedure shall be modified.

9. Trial Seams

- a. Trial seams shall be made on same geomembrane material that will be used on the project installation to verify that seaming conditions are adequate.
- b. At a minimum, test seams shall be made upon each start of work for each seaming crew and upon every four hours of continuous seaming, every time seaming equipment is changed or if significant changes in geomembrane temperature and weather conditions are observed.
- c. A trial seam shall also be made in the event that the ambient temperature varies more than 20°F since the last passing trial seam. Trial seams shall be made under the same conditions as actual seams. If any seaming apparatus is turned off for any reason, regardless of the length of time, a new passing trial seam must be completed for that specific seaming apparatus.
- d. The trial seam sample shall be at least 2 feet long by 1 foot wide with the sample centered lengthwise.
- e. The CONTRACTOR shall cut six (6) specimens, each one (1) inch wide and a minimum of six (6) inches long from the trial seam sample. Three specimens shall be tested in shear and three in peel using a calibrated field tensiometer, and the test results shall meet or exceed the values given in Tables 1 and 2 of GRI Test Method GM19 (latest version). If any specimen fails, the entire operation should be repeated. If the additional seam sample fails, the seaming apparatus and seamer shall not be accepted and shall not be used for seaming until the deficiencies are corrected and two consecutive successful full trial seams are achieved.

10. General Seaming Procedure

Unless otherwise specified, the general seaming procedure used by the CONTRACTOR shall be as follows:

- a. Fishmouths or wrinkles at the seam overlaps shall be cut along the ridge of the wrinkle in order to achieve a flat overlap. The cut fishmouths or wrinkles shall be seamed and any portion where the overlap is inadequate shall then be patched with an oval or round patch of the same geomembrane extending a minimum of 6 inches beyond the cut in all directions. If approved by the CQA Consultant, fishmouths or wrinkles may be repaired in the field by the CONTRACTOR.
- b. Seaming shall be performed during hours of adequate natural light. If approved by the CQA Consultant, seaming operations may be carried out at night; provided adequate illumination is supplied.
- c. Seaming shall extend entire length of panels including the portion placed in the anchor trench.

D. Nondestructive Seam Continuity Testing

1. The CONTRACTOR shall nondestructively test all field seams over their full-length using air pressure test (for double fusion seams only), or other approved method. Vacuum testing and air pressure testing are described in Sections 3.02.D.5 and 3.02.D.6, respectively. The purpose of nondestructive test is to verify the continuity of seams. It does not provide any information on seam strength. Continuity testing shall be carried out as the seaming work progresses, not at the completion of all field seaming. Nondestructive testing shall not be permitted before sunrise or after sunset unless there is, in the opinion of the CQA Consultant, adequate illumination.
2. The CONTRACTOR shall complete any required repairs in accordance with Section 3.02.F.
3. The following procedures applies to segments of seams that cannot be nondestructively tested:
 - a. All such seam segments shall be capped with the same geomembrane.
 - c. If the seam is accessible to testing equipment prior to final installation, the seam shall be nondestructively tested prior to final installation.
 - d. The CQA Consultant and CONTRACTOR shall observe the seaming and cap-stripping operations for uniformity and completeness.
4. Vacuum Testing
 - a. The equipment shall be comprised of the following:
 - b. A vacuum box assembly consisting of a rigid housing, a transparent viewing window, a soft neoprene gasket attached to the bottom, port hole, valve assembly, and a vacuum gauge;

- c. A vacuum tank and pump assembly equipped with a pressure controller and pipe connections; and
- d. A pressure/vacuum hose with fittings and connections.

The following procedure shall be followed:

- If vacuum testing a fusion seam, the seam flap must be cut off prior to exposing the seam for testing;
- Energize the vacuum pump and reduce the tank pressure to approximately 5 psi gauge;
- With a soapy solution, wet geomembrane few inches wider and longer than the vacuum box;
- Place the box over the wetted area;
- Close the bleed valve and open the vacuum valve;
- Ensure that a leak-tight seal is created;
- Examine the geomembrane seam through the viewing window for the presence of soap bubbles for a period of not less than 10 seconds;
- If no bubbles or foam appears after 10 seconds, close the vacuum valve and open the bleed valve. Before moving the box over the next adjoining area, place a mark on the geomembrane at the leading edge of the viewing window, then move the box over the next adjoining area so that the last mark on the geomembrane is within the viewing window, and repeat the process; and
- All areas where soap bubbles appear shall be marked and repaired in accordance with Section 3.02.F.

5. Air Pressure Testing (For Double Fusion Seam Only)

a. The equipment shall be comprised of the following:

- An air pump equipped with a pressure gauge capable of generating and sustaining a pressure between 25 and 30 psi;
- A pressure gauge display with one psi increments;
- A hose with fittings and connections; and
- A sharp hollow needle or other approved pressure-feed device.

b. The following procedures shall be followed:

- Seal both ends of the seam to be tested;
- Insert the needle or other approved pressure-feed device into the channel created by the fusion seam;
- Energize the air pump to a pressure between 25 and 30 psi and maintain the pressure for approximately 2 minutes to allow the temperature of the air in the channel to stabilize;
- Close the valve and verify that the pressure is between 25 and 30 psi and observe the pressure for a minimum of 5 minutes;
- If loss of pressure exceeds 3 psi or if the pressure does not stabilize, locate the faulty area and repair it in accordance with Section 3.02.F.
- To verify that there is airflow through the entire channel, the air pressure gauge shall be observed for a decrease in pressure when the technician removes the seal at the end of the channel away from the air pump. If it is found that there is a blockage in the channel, the entire seam must be capped and nondestructively tested; and
- Remove the needle or other approved pressure-feed device and seal the hole.

E. Destructive Testing

1. Destructive seam tests shall be performed at selected locations. The purpose of these tests is to evaluate field seam strength as the seaming work progresses not at the completion of all field seaming.
2. The CQA Consultant shall select locations where seam samples shall be cut out for laboratory testing. These locations shall be established as follows:
 - a. A minimum frequency of one sample for every 500 feet of seam.
 - b. Test locations shall be determined during seaming at the CQA Consultant's discretion. Selection of such locations may be prompted by suspicion of excess crystallinity, contamination, offset seams, or any other potential cause of imperfect seaming.
 - c. The CONTRACTOR shall not be informed in advance of the locations where the seam samples shall be taken.
3. Samples shall be cut by the CONTRACTOR as the seaming progresses in order to have laboratory test results before the geomembrane is covered by other material.
4. All holes in the geomembrane resulting from destructive seam sampling shall be immediately repaired in accordance with repair procedures described in Section 3.02.F. The continuity of

the resulting extruded seams in the repaired area shall be non-destructively tested according to Section 3.02.D.

5. The destructive sample shall be 12 inches wide by 48 inches long with the seam centered lengthwise. The sample shall be cut into three parts and distributed as follows:
 - a. One portion, measuring 12 inches x 18 inches, to the CONTRACTOR for field testing;
 - b. One portion, measuring 12 inches x 12 inches, to the CQA Consultant for archive storage; and
 - c. One portion, measuring 12 inches x 18 inches, for CQA Laboratory testing.
6. Ten 1-inch wide specimens shall be tested in the field, by calibrated gauged tensiometer, five in peel for adhesion and five in shear for shear strength. If any field test sample fails to pass the criteria stated in GRI Test Method GM19 (latest version), then the procedures outlined in Section 3.02.E. shall be followed.
7. The following procedures shall apply whenever a sample fails a destructive test, whether that test is conducted by the CQA Laboratory, the CONTRACTOR's laboratory, or by field tensiometer. The CONTRACTOR has two options:
 - a. Reconstruct the seam between any two passed destructive seam test locations.
 - b. Trace the seaming path to an intermediate location (at 10 feet - maximum from the point of the failed test in each direction) and take a small sample for an additional field test at each location. If these additional samples pass tensiometer testing, then full destructive laboratory samples should be taken. If these destructive laboratory samples pass the tests, then the seam should be reconstructed between these locations by capping. If either sample fails, then the process is repeated to establish the zone in which the seam should be reconstructed.
8. If a fusion-type seam fails destructive testing and the CONTRACTOR chooses to cap the seam, the only acceptable capping method is as described in Section 3.02.F.4. Applying topping (bead of extrudate) is not an approved method of capping seams.
9. All acceptable reconstructed seams must be bounded by two locations from which destructive samples passing laboratory tests have been taken. In cases exceeding 150 feet of reconstructed seam, a sample shall be taken from the zone in which the seam has been reconstructed. This sample must pass destructive testing or the procedure outlined in this section must be repeated.

F. Defects and Repairs

1. All seams and the geomembrane shall be examined by the CONTRACTOR and the CQA Consultant for identification of defects, penetrating stones, holes, blisters, undispersed raw materials, and any sign of contamination by foreign matter. Because light reflected by the geomembrane helps to detect defects, the surface of the geomembrane shall be clean at the time of examination. The geomembrane surface shall be swept or washed by the CONTRACTOR if the amount of dust or mud inhibits examination.

2. Each suspect location shall be nondestructively tested using the methods described in Section 3.02.D. Each location that fails the nondestructive testing shall be marked by the CQA Consultant and repaired by the CONTRACTOR. Work shall not proceed that would cover locations that have been repaired until laboratory results with passing values are available.
3. Any portion of the geomembrane exhibiting a flaw, or failing a destructive or nondestructive test, shall be repaired. Several procedures exist for the repair of these areas. The final decision as to the appropriate repair procedure shall be agreed upon between the CONTRACTOR, and CQA Consultant. The procedures available include:
 - a. Patching, used to repair all penetration holes, tears, undispersed raw materials, and contamination by other matter;
 - c. Spot seaming, used to repair small scratches, or other minor, localized flaws; and
 - d. Capping, used to repair large lengths of failed seams.
4. In addition, the following provisions shall be satisfied:
 - c. Surfaces of the geomembrane which are to be repaired shall be abraded no more than one hour prior to the repair;
 - d. All surfaces must be clean and dry at the time of the repair;
 - d. All seaming equipment used in repairing procedures must be approved;
 - e. The repair procedures, materials, and techniques shall be approved in advance of the specific repair by the CQA Consultant, and CONTRACTOR; and
 - e. Patches or caps shall extend at least 6 inches beyond the edge of the defect, and all corners of patches shall be rounded with a radius of at least 3 inches.
5. Each repair shall be logged. Each repair shall be nondestructively tested using the methods described in this specification. Repairs that pass the nondestructive test shall be considered acceptable. Failed tests shall require the repair to be redone and retested until a passing test is achieved.
6. When seaming of the geomembrane is completed (or when seaming of a large area of the geomembrane is completed) and prior to placing overlying materials, the CQA Consultant shall observe the geomembrane for wrinkles.
 - a. Bridging of the geomembrane shall be considered unacceptable. Compensating materials shall be installed at these locations.

G. Backfilling of Anchor Trench

Anchor trenches must be allowed to drain to prevent ponding and softening of the soils while the trench is open. Anchor trenches shall be backfilled and compacted by the CONTRACTOR. Care shall be taken when backfilling the trenches to prevent damage to the membrane liner system.

H. Acceptance

1. The CONTRACTOR shall retain all responsibility for the geomembrane in the landfill cell or cap until acceptance by the OWNER.
2. The geomembrane shall be accepted by the OWNER when:
 - a. The installation is finished.
 - b. Verification of all seams and repairs, including testing, is complete.
 - c. CONTRACTOR furnishes the CQA Consultant with written warranty in accordance with Section 1.05 of this specification.
 - c. All documentation of installation required by the Contract Documents has been received by the CQA Consultant.
 - e. The OWNER and CONTRACTOR have signed a certificate of Substantial Completion, and all conditions identified on the certificate have been met for the OWNER to assume responsibility for the geomembrane.

END OF SECTION 13320

SECTION 13400

INTERFACE FRICTION AND SOIL STRENGTH TESTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDE

- A. Provide personnel, equipment and materials to test materials proposed for use in constructing the facility to ensure the proposed materials are in accordance with applicable design parameters. The cost of all tests required under this Section shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - 1. D5321-92 (1998) Standard Test Method for Determining the Coefficient of Soil and Geosynthetic or Geosynthetic and Geosynthetic Friction by the Direct Shear Method.
 - 2. D3080-98 Standard Test Method Direct Shear Test of Soils Under Consolidated Drained Conditions.

1.03 TESTING LABORATORY

- A. The testing laboratory shall be accredited to conduct ASTM D5321 in accordance with the Geosynthetic Accreditation Institute Laboratory Accreditation Program (GAI – LAP) at the time of testing. Verification of the accreditation shall be provided to the ENGINEER prior to testing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TEST SAMPLES

- A. Soil Materials - Soils used for interface friction and/or soil strength testing shall be representative of those that will be used for construction. If a variation is anticipated in soil characteristics that cannot be appropriately modeled as a composite sample, individual samples of each specific soil material shall be obtained. Obtain a minimum of 75 lbs of each soil for each test.
- B. Geosynthetic Materials - Geosynthetics used for interface friction testing shall be representative of those that will be used for construction. Samples shall be obtained from same manufacturer and preferably off of the same rolls anticipated for use in the construction. Obtain a minimum of four samples of each geosynthetic for each test. Take the longest dimension of the samples in the machine direction of the geosynthetic roll.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SAMPLE PREPARATION

- A. Samples to be used for interface friction and soil strength testing shall be collected, transported, stored, and prepared in accordance with all applicable ASTM standards.
- B. Prior to shear testing, all soil samples shall undergo index testing in accordance with the following:

TEST NAME	TEST METHOD
Moisture/density relationship	ASTM D698
Atterberg Limits	ASTM D4318
Gradation	ASTM D422 and D1140
USCS Classification	ASTM D2487

- C. Prepare samples to appropriately model anticipated field conditions of moisture content and density at which the samples are to be tested.

3.02 LOADING

- A. Testing for each interface shall include a minimum of three (3) points corresponding to three (3) compressive loadings. The loadings shall be as specified for each in paragraph 3.03.A below.

3.03 REQUIRED TESTING

- A. The following tests are required for this project. Additional testing may be required by the ENGINEER based on material variability and unanticipated conditions.

1. FINAL COVER SYSTEM (ASTM D5321)

- a. 40-mil dual textured LLDPE membrane vs. Geosynthetic clay liner (GCL). Normal loads: 250 psf, 1000 psf, and 2000 psf. And a shear rate of 0.2 in/min.
- b. 40-mil dual textured LLDPE membrane vs. Geocomposite nonwoven geotextile layer under wet conditions. Normal loads: 250 psf, 1000 psf, and 2000 psf. And a shear rate of 0.2 in/min.
- c. Intermediate Cover soil vs. Geocomposite nonwoven geotextile with high end of moisture range and proper compaction. Normal loads: 250 psf, 1000 psf, and 2000 psf. And a shear rate of 0.04 in/min.
- d. Protective Cover soil vs. Geocomposite nonwoven geotextile with high end of moisture range and proper compaction. Normal loads: 250 psf, 1000 psf, and 2000 psf. And a shear rate of 0.04 in/min.
- e. Geosynthetic clay liner (GCL) vs. Geocomposite nonwoven geotextile. Normal loads: 250 psf, 1000 psf, and 2000 psf. And a shear rate of 0.2 in/min.

2. LINER SYSTEM (ASTM D5321)

- a. 60-mil dual textured HDPE membrane vs. clay liner with clay at high end of moisture range and proper compaction. Normal loads: 500 psf, 2500 psf, and 5000 psf. And a shear rate of 0.04 in/min.
- b. 60-mil dual textured HDPE membrane vs. Top of GCL-FML liner (bentonite side). Normal loads: 500 psf, 2500 psf, and 5000 psf. And a shear rate of 0.2 in/min.
- c. Geotextile cushion vs. FML. Normal loads: Normal loads: 500 psf, 2500 psf, and 5000 psf. And a shear rate of 0.2 in/min.
- d. Geotextile cushion vs. Drainage Layer: Normal loads: 500 psf, 2500 psf, and 5000 psf. And a shear rate of 0.04 in/min.

3.04 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The peak interface friction angle shall be greater than 25.3 degrees for each interface of the soils and geosynthetics for the bottom liner components and 26.2 degrees for the cover materials to be considered as having acceptable friction characteristics unless otherwise allowed by the ENGINEER.

3.05 TEST RESULTS

- A. All test results shall be submitted to the ENGINEER prior to the delivery of the materials to the project.
- B. Test reports shall conform to all reporting requirements of ASTM D5321, including, but not limited to: data and results for peak and large-displacement friction angles, a plot of the failure envelopes showing friction angles and adhesion values, and notification of any departure from the test procedures of ASTM D5321.
- C. The ENGINEER shall review the test data for conformance with the specifications.
- D. The ENGINEER will either accept the test results or require additional testing. The ENGINEER may request up to 5 points per test to define a material property.
- E. Acceptance by the ENGINEER shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR from the responsibility of providing material and constructing it in such a way that the required frictional characteristics are obtained.

END OF SECTION 13400

SECTION 15160

LEACHATE PUMPING SYSTEM (SIDE SLOPE PUMP)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Furnishing and installing the leachate pumping system at the side slope risers as shown on the Drawings.

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The leachate pumping system outlined in this section shall perform to the design operating requirements within the conditions and dimensions as described and shall be complete and minimally consist of a pump and motor assembly with power cable, system controller and level sensor and cable with gages and meters as required; deployment and retrieval assembly to include pump carriage/sled (with shroud, if necessary); discharge hose/pipe assembly; appropriate exit fittings for gas-tight transition through the sump or riser wall and all appropriate fasteners, fittings and accessories necessary for operation in the service intended.
- B. System shall be designed for primary, secondary and or leakage detection service. Multiple systems shall ideally be identical and interchangeable, and if not identical, will share as many identical, similar and interchangeable components and characteristics as practical.
- C. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for installing the complete leaching pumping system under the supervision of the manufacturer, and for furnishing, installing and testing all wiring, conduit, fittings, etc. necessary to provide a fully integrated workable system. This includes providing the electrical connections between the existing on-site power service facilities and the pump control panel.
- D. All equipment within the leachate extraction pumping system shall be provided by a single manufacturer who shall have sole and complete responsibility for the system without recourse to others. The manufacturer shall be a duly incorporated, licensed and insured entity with a minimum of five (5) years of experience in providing complete leachate extraction pumping systems for landfills and other wastewater applications.
- E. The supplier of the leachate removal system shall provide all warranty and warranty services without regard for or dependence on pass through warranties, which may or may not be provided by the original equipment manufacturer (OEM) of various components of the system for a period of sixty (60) months from date of start-up by the manufacturer or authorized representative or eighteen (18) months, if start-up services are performed by others.
- F. Any system manufacturer or supplier not specifically named as an approved manufacturer must provide a complete submittal package to the ENGINEER prior to the bid date for pre-approval as an equal system provider. To simplify comparison, the manufacturer seeking approval will provide references and documentation of experience and a thorough technical brief addressing each specifying paragraph as either "no exception taken" (acceptance of both

the fact and spirit of the designer's intent) or "exception taken " with arguments for equality to the specification.

- G. It is the designer's purpose to insure that the system is suitable, reliable, and maintainable for the end-user and OWNER in all short and long term respects.

1.03 WARRANTIES

- A. The complete pumping system as a whole, inclusive of all provided components, parts, equipment, controllers, instrumentation, assemblies and accessories shall be warranted to be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of sixty (60) months from date of start-up by the manufacturer or authorized representative or eighteen (18) months, if start-up services are performed by others.
- B. If any portion of the system fails due to either materials or workmanship during the applicable period, the manufacturer shall repair, substitute or replace the item at no-charge based on the item's being returned freight pre-paid with a returned materials authorization (RMA) to the system manufacturer for evaluation. The repaired, substituted or replaced item shall be promptly returned to the OWNER freight prepaid by the manufacturer. The system manufacturer will not be liable for a fair wear and tear through service in application or damage to any item caused by abnormal operating conditions, accident, misuse, power surges, ungrounded equipment, acts of God, unauthorized alteration, modification or repair.
- C. The manufacturer shall provide reasonable assistance and troubleshooting by telephone at no cost to the OWNER. On-site technical assistance by an engineer or service technician shall be available with compensation to the manufacturer based on time, materials and expenses with pro-rated credit to be issued if a warranty consideration is determined to be merited.

1.04 ANNUAL PUMP MAINTENANCE SERVICES

- A. Each submittal will have a proposed Annual Scheduled Maintenance Inspection Agreement for consideration as an optional purchase by the end-user or OWNER.
- B. The Agreement will include services to provide an annual inspection, adjustment, calibration and evaluation of the pumping systems for operability, performance, and serviceability, and to conduct routine maintenance as necessary for the pumps, motors and controllers by a complete and thorough electrical and mechanical inspection of the station(s), pump(s), motor(s), accessories and associated first tier (immediate) pump controllers, as well as first hand operator training on first echelon pump inspection and operation techniques.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. The submittal package shall include a complete list of components provided; pump curves, motor data, layout drawing, control panel drawings consisting of wiring schematic, bill of materials and component layout drawing, and warranty statement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PUMPS

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install one complete simplex leachate extraction pumping systems as manufactured by GunnCo Pump and Control Inc of Cumming, Georgia (770-889-7114) or engineer approved equal.
- B. Pumps shall be of centrifugal, submersible design suitable for primary landfill leachate. The pump shall be coupled to a submersible motor that is non-overloading throughout the operating curve of the pump.
- C. Pumps shall be GunnCo™ Model Sidesloper P2K-60 or approved equal rated for a minimum duty performance of 60 gallons per minute (GPM) at 95 feet total dynamic head (TDH).
- D. Motor horsepower shall be a minimum of one horsepower, and shall operate on 120/240 volt, single phase, 60 hertz supply power. Verify cyclic frequency (hertz) and voltage available at site prior to ordering pump.
- E. Pump design shall include the following features:
 - 1. Semi-open, multi-vane hardened 316 stainless steel impeller.
 - 2. Pre-lubricated ball type bearings.
 - 3. All wetted parts to be constructed of 316 stainless steel.
 - 4. All elastomers shall be Viton.
 - 5. A dual mechanical seal of silicon carbide/ceramic working in a separate oil chamber shall be provided with an additional lip seal installed under the oil chamber to inhibit silt, sand and other material intrusion.

2.02 MOTOR DESIGN

- A. The motor stator housing shall be air-filled.
- B. The motor shall not require the use of oil or grease for lubrication.
- C. The motor, located on top of the oil chamber, shall be cooled by use of the pump media around the stator chamber.
- D. The motor shall be rated for a minimum of 10 evenly spaced starts per hour and shall be provided with internal thermal protection.
- E. A properly sized jacketed power cable suitable for leachate service shall be provided in a length commensurate with the dimensional requirements of the application by field fit by installing contractor. No cable splices will be permitted within the sump or riser for any reason.

2.03 CARRIAGE

- A. The pump shall be mounted in a patented 300 series stainless steel carriage/sled shroud for use in a 17 SDR /18-inch diameter HDPE riser pipe with a constant inside diameter set at a 3H to 1V slope.
- B. The carriage/sled shall provide a low center of gravity and all wheels shall remain in contact with the inner contour of the riser pipe. The wheels shall be constructed of non-corrosive material with self-lubricating qualities and must be minimum diameter of 6 inches to able to travel over welding beads typically found in riser pipe fabrications.
- C. The level sensor shall be carriage/sled mounted and be removable or replaceable without disassembly of the pump assembly or removal of the pump from the carriage/sled.
- D. A properly sized sensor cable suitable for leachate service shall be provided in a length commensurate with the dimensional requirements of the application by field fit by installing contractor. No cable splices will be permitted within the sump or riser for any reason.
- E. A safety/retrieval assembly with properly sized cable suitable for leachate service shall be provided in a length commensurate with the dimensional requirements of the application by field fit by installing contractor with appropriate dips, snap hooks, and anchor eyebolt constructed of 300 series stainless steel.

2.04 DISCHARGE HOSE

- A. Discharge hose shall be 2-inch thermoplastic vinyl nitrile (VNBR) flexible hose having a rated working pressure of 200 to 300 PSI and a temperature range of -20 to +180 degrees Fahrenheit.
- B. Hose shall be suitable for leachate service and shall be provided in a length commensurate with the dimensional requirements of the application by field fit by installing contractor.

2.05 DISCHARGE HOSE FITTINGS

- A. All hose fittings, bands and accessories shall be 300 series stainless steel and shall be suitable for the application. A stainless steel pump discharge cam and groove connector and companion stainless steel hose shank fitting shall be provided to connect the pump and hose. Fitting shall have a positive locking mechanism.

2.06 EXIT FITTINGS

- A. A riser side exit discharge disconnect fitting of 300 series stainless steel shall be provided and positioned within 6 inches to 18 inches of the mouth of the riser to allow quick connection/disconnection of the pump discharge hose within the riser exit, allowing the pump to be removed without the interference of the stationary fittings. The exit arrangement shall thread through the riser pipe with a male threaded nipple as to provide a gas-tight transition to piping outside the riser.
- B. Fittings for the power and sensor cables shall be nylon construction non-corrosive and sized for the power and sensor cables provided for the pump.

- C. A two-inch stainless steel flow meter tee fitting shall be provided for the installation of the flow meter. Flow tee shall be installed so that the fitting remains full at all times.

2.07 CONTROL PANEL

- A. The system controller shall be manufactured and registered by a UL certified UL508, UL913 and UL698 panel shop permitted to make industrial control panels relating to hazardous locations and intrinsically safe apparatus and associated apparatus for use in Class I, II, and III, Division 1, Hazardous Locations. The system controller shall comply with all other necessary requirements dictated and noted by the designer for relevant panel location and service.
- B. The unit shall include a primary power TVSS lightning arrestor (UL 1449 listed/40,000 amps/phase and phase indicating LED's), control circuit suppressor (UL 1449 listed) with operational indicating LED, and an instrument signal surge suppressor. The level system shall be intrinsically safe using a dual barrier fused ISB. A plug in type adjustable voltage monitor with operational LED shall be provided to protect against voltage fault conditions. A properly sized circuit breaker for voltage/phase monitor shall be provided on the back plate.
- C. The system controller shall provide the means to control and adjust pump operation, provide status information on pump conditions, faults, alarms, level indication and optionally flow indication, and appropriate electrical and motor protection.
- D. Control panel shall consist of a NEMA 4X, 14 gauge, 304 stainless steel enclosure (24x30 inch) with lockable outer cover door with an operator viewing window (11x17 inch) and the capability to open a minimum of 180 degrees.
- E. The inner door shall be a brushed aluminum dead front mounted on a continuous aircraft type hinge. The dead front door shall contain appropriate mounting of operator accessible controls and status information without exposing the operator to the live internal wiring of the system controller.
- F. Operator accessible components mounted on the dead front door shall minimally include following:
 - 1. H-O-A Switch
 - 2. Pump Run Indicating Light (Green)
 - 3. Motor Overload Indicating Light (Red)
 - 4. Digital Level Indicator
 - 5. Elapsed Time Meter
 - 6. Main Disconnect Breaker Switch
 - 7. Pump Breaker Switch
 - 8. Control Circuit Breaker Switch
 - 9. High Level Light
 - 10. Electronic Overload Relay
 - 11. High Level Transfer Station Lockout

- G. The back plate shall consist of 12-gauge sheet steel finished with a primer coat and two coats of baked on enamel. All hardware mounted to the sub-panel shall be accomplished with machine thread tapped holes. Sheet metal screws are not acceptable. All devices shall be permanently identified with phenolic engraved nameplates.
- H. The panel power distribution shall include all necessary components and shall be completely wired with standard copper conductors. Control wiring shall be property sized and installed in Panduit type wiring trays.
- I. An individual circuit breaker shall be provided from main power, each pump, and control circuit. All circuit breakers shall meet or exceed the North America and International Standards: UL, CSA, File No. E19224 Category NLDX and NLDX2; CSA File No. LR353, Class 3211-07, and UL File No. E19223, Category NKCR and NKCR2; GSA File No. LR353, Class 3211-03, plus IEC, VDE, CE and other International Standards as does Cutler Hammer HQP Series thru QCFH Series or equal.
- J. Thermal magnetic breakers shall be quick-make and quick-break on manual or automatic operation. Breakers shall have inverse time characteristics secured through the use of bimetallic tripping elements supplemented by a magnetic trip.
- K. Breakers shall be designed so that an overload on one pole automatically trips and opens all legs. Field installed handle ties shall not be acceptable.
- L. Motor starters shall be open frame, across the line, shall comply with the same above mentioned standards as the breakers and shall be derated by 20%, as does Cutler Hammer CE12 Series thru ECE26 Series with interchangeable bimetallic overload units on each phase. Motor starter contacts and coil shall be replaceable from the front of the starter without removing it from the panel.
- M. Individual surge arrestors shall be provided in the control panel for incoming supply power, control circuit and the 4 to 20 mA instrument circuit.
- N. A fused type control transformer shall be used to provide the 120 VAC control circuit.
- O. Individual surge arrestors shall be provided in the control panel for the primary incoming supply power circuit, secondary control circuit and the tertiary 4 to 20 mA instrument circuit.
- P. A top mounted, 40 watt, weatherproof/shatterproof red visual high-level alarm beacon shall be provided.

2.08 LEVEL CONTROL

- A. A panel mounted digital readout display controller with 3-1/2-inch digits shall be provided to indicate level in the sump. The pump 'ON', 'OFF' and 'HIGH LEVEL' selections shall be user friendly and capable of being set/adjusted on the front of the unit by means of a screwdriver. The controller shall be capable of accepting a 4 to 20 mA signal from a submersible transducer to provide a level indication range of 0 to 138.6 inches of liquid. When a high level condition occurs, the display will flash until the condition is corrected.

- B. A submersible transducer with adequate sized cable shall be provided. The transducer shall be constructed of 300 series stainless steel and shall be mounted to the pump carriage. Transducer shall provide a 4 to 20 mA output signal and come equipped with built-in surge protection. Static accuracy shall be no less than 1.0%.
- C. A permanent aneroid bellows type breather device shall be mounted in the control panel to prevent moisture in the vent tube.
- D. A panel mounted intrinsically safe barrier shall be provided for the transducer signal.

2.09 ELECTRONIC OVERLOAD RELAY

- A. A single phase electronic overload relay shall be provided. Device shall be programmable without requiring auxiliary electronic equipment. The device, in addition to field programming, must be programmable in shop by using 115/120V single phase power. Device must have LED digital readout for programming diagnostics and fault enunciation. The relay, at minimum, must detect high and low voltage and over or under current. The relay, at minimum, must include rapid cycle prevention timer, 45:1 current adjustment range on trip settings, last four faults in memory, programmable tamper guard and five year warranty.

2.10 REMOTE TRANSFER STATION LOCKOUT

- A. A transfer station high level lockout shall be provided to inhibit the leachate extraction pump from pumping from the landfill during conditions of high level within the transfer station. The lockout will automatically reset once the liquid level drops and adequate storage capacity is available. Signal from the pump system controller to the tank shall be intrinsically safe.

2.11 ULTRASONIC FLOWMETER

- A. An enhanced ultrasonic doppler flow meter capable of measuring clean liquid to liquid with entrained-solids shall be provided. The solid state measurement shall minimize re-calibration requirements and be virtually maintenance free. Mounting shall not require long straight runs of pipe and will be immune to build-ups commonly found in leachate applications.
- B. The transducer shall be capable of being clamped on the outside of metal or plastic pipe varying in size from ¼-inch to 10-inches in size. The clamp on, non-intrusive transducers shall be constructed of aluminum, Ultem™ with epoxy encapsulation construction, operating temperature range of -40° to 250°F, and come standard with 20 feet of interconnecting cable enclosed in a flexible armored conduit. Longer lengths shall be provided up to 300 feet.
- C. The transmitter shall be mounted in the control panel or mounted in a separate NEMA 4X Enclosure, capable of operating in ambient conditions (-22 to 160°F, 0 to 95% relative humidity, non-condensing). Power requirements shall be 110 VAC. A 4-20 mA isolated output shall be provided as standard for chart trending or data logging capabilities. Transmitter shall be non-linearity ±2%, sensitivity 0.4%, repeatability ±0.4% of full scale and have a standard response time of 5 to 50 seconds or be user configured up to 90% of value step change in flow. Display shall be a backlit LCD providing 2 line by 20 character alphanumeric, eight-digit rate and eight digit totalizer (resetable). Indicators provided shall include power, signal strength, flow analyzer, fault, over-range and read. Units for flow rate (FPS, GPM or MGD) and Totalizer (Gallons) shall be standard or user configured.

2.12 CABLE FITTINGS

- A. Non-metallic, compression type threaded cable fittings, properly sized for either the pump power cable or level sensor cable shall be provided for Installation in the riser to provide a gas-tight transition to outside the riser for conduits.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 START-UP

- A. The manufacturer or authorized representative of the system manufacturer shall provide field installation assistance, start-up and operator training on the system. The scheduling of this service shall be coordinated by the CONTRACTOR to insure the sideslope riser and sump is completed, the piping and electrical service are in place, the control panel is set and connected to power prior to the manufacturer's on-site start-up visit.
- B. A complete operations and maintenance manual with index for the system shall be provided with manufacturer's contact list, equipment list, equipment cut sheets, parts breakdowns, control panel information and a troubleshooting guide.
- C. Electric power will be provided to the valve vault area by the Owner. Contractor shall coordinate the power installation with his work and shall be responsible for all connections, disconnects, wiring, conduits and all materials, labor, permits and construction necessary to complete the work.
- D. Locate the control enclosure approximately 5-feet above ground and adjacent to the concrete valve vault on aluminum or pressure treated wood supports.
- E. Provide smooth surfaces at joints in the HDPE riser pipes to insure that pumps can easily be removed and lowered.
- F. A start-up report shall be provided to include all component settings and motor operating characteristics and certification that the system has been properly installed or notes on any deficiencies that need correction or related recommendations.

PART 4 TESTING

Contractor shall test pumps in the presence of the Engineer. Tests shall include demonstrating that the pumps will automatically alternate starts, start, and stop at the water levels indicated on the plans, activate the alarm level indicator, and run simultaneously at the high level. There shall be no visible leaks in the piping during the tests.

END OF SECTION 15160